



CARB toroidal roller bearings

A revolutionary concept



Contents

The VKE brand now stands for more than ever before, and means more to you as a valued customer.

While VKE maintains its leadership as the hallmark of quality bearings throughout the world, new dimensions in technical advances, product support and services have evolved VKE into a truly solutions-oriented supplier, creating greater value for customers.

These solutions encompass ways to bring greater productivity to customers, not only with breakthrough application-specific products, but also through leading-edge design simulation tools and consultancy services, plant asset efficiency maintenance programmes, and the industry's most advanced supply management techniques.

The VKE brand still stands for the very best in rolling bearings, but it now stands for much more.

VKE – the knowledge engineering company

A Product information

- 3 The winning combination
- 4 CARB toroidal roller bearings with revolutionary design characteristics
- 5 VKE Explorer class bearings
- 6 A range for all requirements
- 7 Availability
- 7 Bearing benefits
- 8 The CARB toroidal roller bearing – the cornerstone of the VKE self-aligning bearing system
- 8 The conventional solution
- 9 The VKE solution
- 10 Successful in service

B Recommendations

- 12 Selection of bearing size
- 12 Longer life or downsizing
- 14 Design of bearing arrangements**
- 14 Radial location
- 16 Axial location
- 18 Design of adjacent components
- 20 Sealing the bearing arrangement
- 22 Lubrication**
- 22 Grease lubrication
- 24 Deviating conditions
- 25 Oil lubrication
- 26 Mounting**
- 26 Mounting on a cylindrical seat
- 26 Mounting on a tapered seat
- 34 Dismounting**
- 34 Dismounting from a cylindrical seat
- 35 Dismounting from a tapered seat
- 36 The VKE concept for cost savings

C Product data

- 37 Bearing data – general
- 44 Product tables
- 44 CARB toroidal roller bearings
- 56 Sealed CARB toroidal roller bearings
- 58 CARB toroidal roller bearings on an adapter sleeve
- 68 CARB toroidal roller bearings on a withdrawal sleeve

D Additional information

- 78 Other associated VKE products
- 82 VKE – the knowledge engineering company

The winning combination

Self-alignment ...

Self-aligning bearings are the hallmark of VKE – not surprising since VKE was founded in 1907, based on the invention of the self-aligning ball bearing by Sven Wingquist. But the development did not stop there, other VKE inventions followed: the spherical roller bearing in 1919 and the spherical roller thrust bearing in 1939.

Self-alignment is called for

- when misalignment exists as a result of inaccurate manufacturing or mounting errors
- when shaft deflections occur under load

and these have to be accommodated in the bearing arrangement without negative effects on performance or any reduction in bearing service life.

... and axial displacement ...

VKE was also heavily involved in the development of bearings having rings that can be axially displaced relative to each other. In 1908, for example, the cylindrical roller bearing in its modern version was developed to a large extent by Dr.-Ing. Josef Kirner of the Norma Compagnie in Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, which became a subsidiary of VKE.

Cylindrical roller bearings are applied when

- heavy radial loads and relatively high speeds prevail
- thermal changes in shaft length must be accommodated within the bearing with as little friction as possible – provided, of course, that there is no significant misalignment.

... combined for success

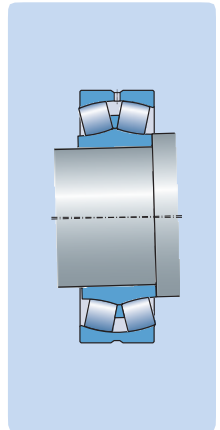
In the past, almost every bearing arrangement was a compromise due to misalignment and shaft deflections. In most cases, depending on the load and speed requirements, design engineers were limited to self-aligning ball bearings or spherical roller bearings.

Though these bearings could accommodate misalignment, they could not accommodate axial displacement within the bearing like

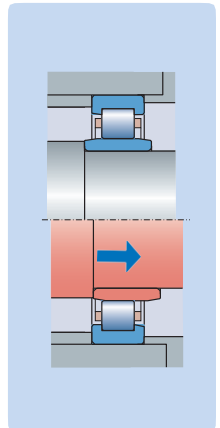
a cylindrical roller bearing. Therefore, it was necessary for one of the bearings to move axially on its seat in the housing. This movement, which took place under considerable friction, produced additional axial forces in the bearing arrangement. The result was a shortened bearing service life and relatively high maintenance and repair costs. Today, this scenario is a thing of the past because Magnus Kellström, a product designer at VKE, had the brilliant idea to create a bearing that could compensate for misalignment without friction like a spherical roller bearing, and accommodate changes in shaft length internally, like a cylindrical roller bearing.

This completely new type of bearing, called a toroidal roller bearing gives engineers an opportunity to design bearing arrangements without compromise. Additional benefits include much longer service life for the complete bearing arrangement and minimized maintenance and repair costs.

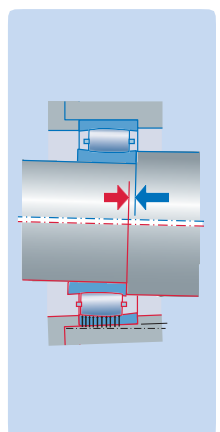
Self-alignment



... and axial displacement



combined in a toroidal roller bearing



CARB toroidal roller bearings with revolutionary design characteristics

The CARB toroidal roller bearing represents one of the most important breakthroughs in rolling bearing technology over the past sixty years. The bearing was introduced to the market in 1995 under the VKE trademark CARB.

The CARB toroidal roller bearing is a completely new type of roller bearing, which offers benefits that were previously unthinkable.

Irrespective of whether a new machine is to be designed or an older machine maintained, there are benefits to be gained by using a toroidal roller bearing. Which of these benefits is realized depends on the machine design and its operating parameters.

A CARB bearing is a single row roller bearing with relatively long, slightly crowned rollers. The inner and outer ring raceways are correspondingly concave and symmetrical (fig. 1). The outer ring raceway geometry is based on a torus (fig. 2), hence the term toroidal roller bearing.

The CARB toroidal roller bearing is designed as a non-locating bearing that combines the self-aligning ability of a spherical roller bearing with the ability to accommodate axial displacement like a cylindrical or needle roller bearing. Additionally, if required, the toroidal roller bearing can be made as compact as a needle roller bearing.

An application incorporating a CARB toroidal roller bearing provides benefits outlined in the following.

Self-aligning capability

The self-aligning capability of a CARB bearing is particularly important in applications where there is misalignment as a result of inaccurate manufacturing, mounting errors or shaft deflections. To compensate for these conditions, a CARB bearing can accommodate misalignment up to 0,5 degrees between the bearing rings without any detrimental effects on the bearing or bearing service life (fig. 3).

Axial displacement

Previously, only cylindrical and needle roller bearings could accommodate thermal expansion of the shaft within the bearing. Today, however, the CARB bearing has been added to that list (fig. 4). The inner and outer rings of a CARB bearing can be displaced, relative to each other, up to 10% of the bearing width. By installing the bearing so that one ring is initially displaced relative to the other one, it is possible to extend the permissible axial displacement in one direction.

In contrast to cylindrical and needle roller bearings that require accurate shaft alignment, this is not needed for toroidal roller bearings, which can also cope with shaft deflection under load. This provides a solution to many problem cases.

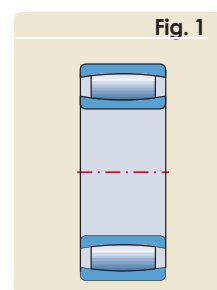
Long bearing system life

The ability to accommodate misalignment plus the ability to accommodate axial displacement within the bearing with virtually no friction enables a CARB bearing to provide benefits to the bearing system and its associated components (fig. 5):

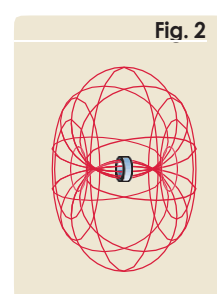
- Internal axial displacement is virtually without friction; there are no internally induced axial forces, thus operating conditions are considerably improved.
- The non-locating bearing as well as the locating bearing only need to support external loads.
- The bearings run cooler, the lubricant lasts longer and maintenance intervals can be appreciably extended.

Taken together, these benefits contribute to longer bearing system life

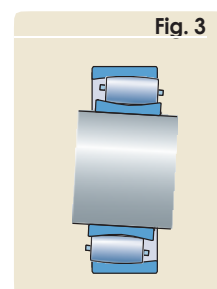
The CARB toroidal bearing



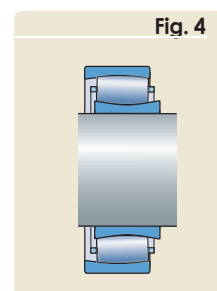
the torus



Angular misalignment
The most frequently occurring misalignments in operation are not a problem for a CARB toroidal roller bearing



Axial displacement
Changes in shaft length are accommodated within the bearing, virtually without friction



Freedom of movement
Permissible angular misalignment + axial displacement within the bearing

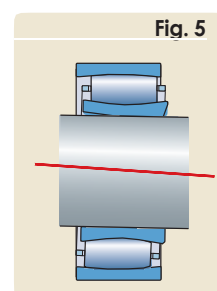


Fig. 6

Deviations from cylindrical form are less problematic. Demands on accuracy of form of the bearing seats are less stringent, making simpler and less costly bearing arrangements possible.



High load carrying capacity

CARB toroidal roller bearings can accommodate very heavy radial loads. This is due to the optimized design of the rings combined with the design and number of rollers. The large number of long rollers makes CARB bearings the overall strongest self-aligning radial roller bearings. Due to their robust design, CARB bearings can cope with small deformations and machining errors of the bearing seat.

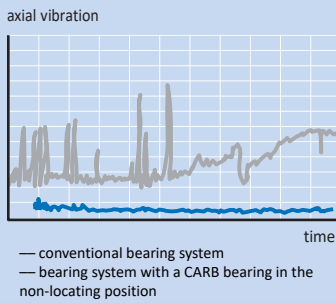
(fig. 6). The rings accommodate these small imperfections without the danger of edge stresses. The high load carrying capacity plus the ability to compensate for small manufacturing or installation errors provide opportunities to increase machine productivity and uptime.

Reduced vibration

Self-aligning ball or spherical roller bearings in the non-locating position need to be able to slide within the housing seat. This sliding, however, causes axial vibrations that can reduce bearing service life considerably.

Bearing arrangements that use CARB toroidal roller bearings as the non-locating bearing are stiff because CARB bearings can be radially and axially located in the housing and on the shaft. This is possible because thermal expansion of the shaft is accommodated within the bearing. The stiffness of the bearing arrangement, combined with the ability of the CARB bearing to accommodate axial movement, substantially reduces vibrations within the application to increase service life of the bearing arrangement and related components (diagram 1).

Diagram 1



Axial vibration

Deviations from cylindrical form are less problematic. Demands on accuracy of form of the bearing seats are less

Improve performance or downsize

For bearing systems incorporating a CARB toroidal roller bearing as the non-locating bearing, internally induced axial loads are prevented. Together with high load carrying capacity this means that

- for the same bearing size in the arrangement, performance can be increased or service life extended
- new machine designs can be made more compact to provide the same, or even better performance.

Full dimensional interchangeability

The boundary dimensions of CARB toroidal roller bearings are in accordance with ISO 15:1998. This provides full dimensional interchangeability with self-aligning ball bearings, cylindrical roller and spherical roller bearings in the same dimension series. The CARB bearing range also covers wide bearings with low cross sections normally associated with needle roller bearings (fig. 7).

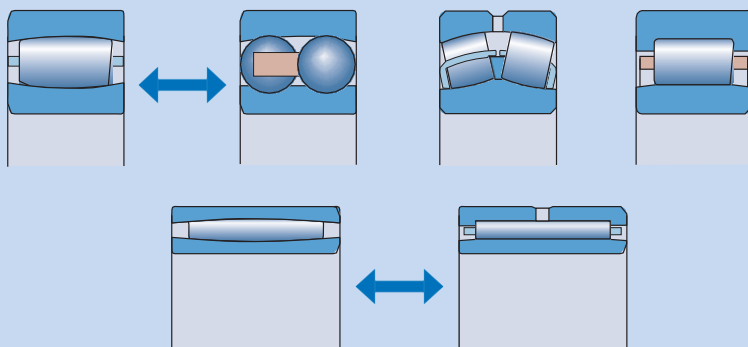
VKE Explorer class bearings

All CARB bearings are manufactured to the VKE Explorer performance class.

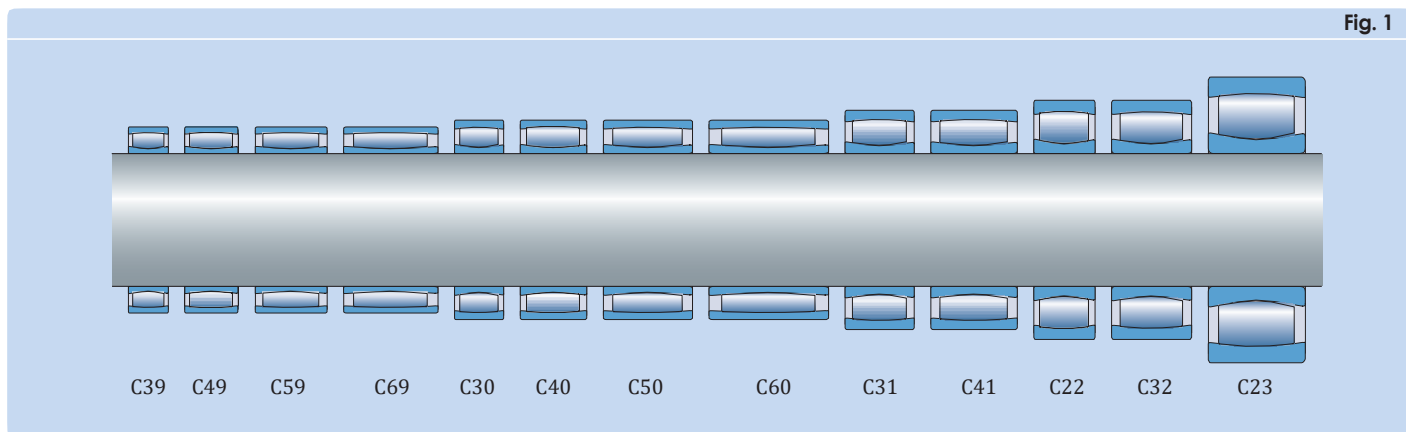
Full dimensional interchangeability

The advantages of CARB bearing can be fully exploited when refurbishing nonlocating bearing arrangements designed for selfaligning as well as rigid bearings

Fig. 7



A range for all requirements



Overview of the product range

The VKE standard range of CARB toroidal roller bearings comprises bearings in 13 ISO dimension series (fig. 1). The smallest bearing has a bore diameter of 25 mm and the largest one a bore diameter of 1 250 mm. Bearings with a bore diameter up to 1 800 mm can be produced. Whether a new bearing arrangement is to be designed or an existing arrangement upgraded, most often there is an appropriate CARB toroidal roller bearing available or such a bearing could be manufactured.

CARB toroidal roller bearings are produced in

- a caged version (fig. 2)
- a full complement version (fig. 3)

with

- a cylindrical bore
- a tapered bore.

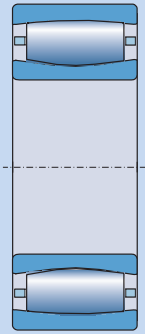
The tapered bore has a taper of 1:12 or 1:30, depending on the dimension series.

In addition to the standard bearings, VKE also produces special executions to suit particular applications, e.g

- bearings with a case hardened inner ring, to avoid inner ring cracking and improve reliability in applications with heat, i.e. Yankee and drying cylinders in paper mills
- bearings with a surface hardened cage for vibrating screens
- sealed bearings, for example, for continuous casting plants (fig. 4). The possible misalignment and axial displacement as well as the load carrying capacity are lower than for a corresponding open bearing



Fig. 2



Caged bearing
For heavy loads and relatively high speeds

Fig. 3



Full complement bearing
For very heavy loads and low speeds

Fig. 4



Sealed bearing
Lubricated for life and protected against contaminants, for heavy loads and low speeds

Availability

The product range is shown in the tables starting on page 44. VKE recommends checking availability of those bearings marked with a triangle. To do that, contact your local VKE representative or VKE distributor. The standard range is being continuously extended and the intention is to eventually manufacture all the bearings shown in the product tables.

Bearing benefits

Already well proven in service, toroidal roller bearings enable all types of machines and equipment to be

- smaller
- lighter
- more cost-effective
- more operationally reliable.

Replacing other bearings in a non-locating position with an equivalent CARB bearing can, depending on the application, improve performance and uptime while decreasing the need for maintenance. Why not put CARB bearings to the test and reap the benefits they can provide?



The CARB toroidal roller bearing – the cornerstone of the VKE self-aligning bearing system

The conventional solution

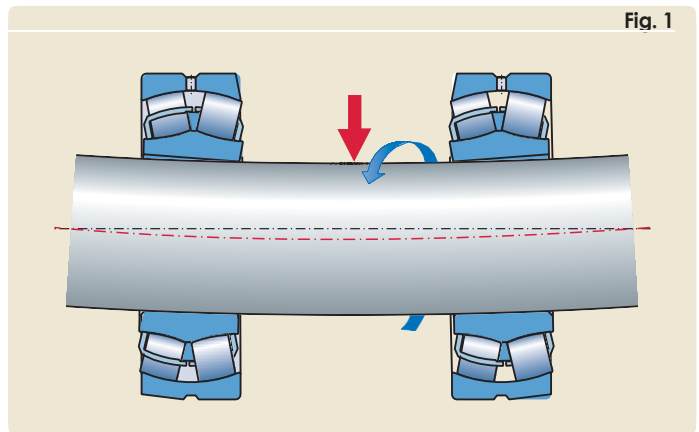
Conventional self-aligning bearing systems consist of two self-aligning ball bearings if there are high speeds and light loads, or two spherical roller bearings if there are heavy loads and moderate speeds. These simple bearing systems have good load carrying capacity and can accommodate misalignment as well as shaft deflections (fig. 1). However, they are not well suited to accommodate considerable axial expansion of the shaft.

In a conventional self-aligning bearing system, axial expansion of the shaft is accommodated by the bearing in the non-locating position. The fits for this bearing are selected to provide axial movement of one of the bearing rings, generally the outer ring, on its seat.

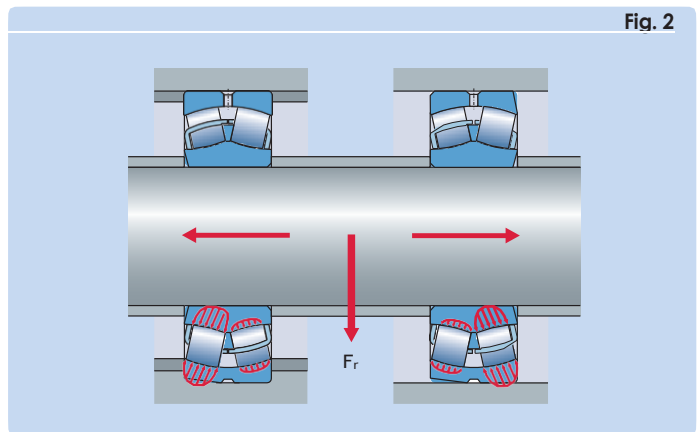
This axial movement is accompanied by friction that induces axial loads in both bearings (fig. 2). In addition, the movement of the bearing with a loose fit on its seat can create damaging vibrations because the movement is “stick-slip” and not smooth (diagram 1).

This loose fit has a negative effect on the stiffness of the bearing arrangement. The bearing ring with the loose fit can also begin to “wander”, which wears the seat and leads to fretting corrosion which, if left unchecked, could “weld” the ring to its seat (diagram 2)

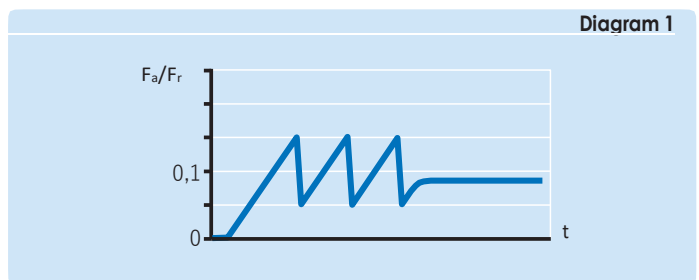
Conventional solution
Two spherical roller bearings (or self-aligning ball bearings) accommodate easily angular misalignment of the inner ring relative to the outer ring



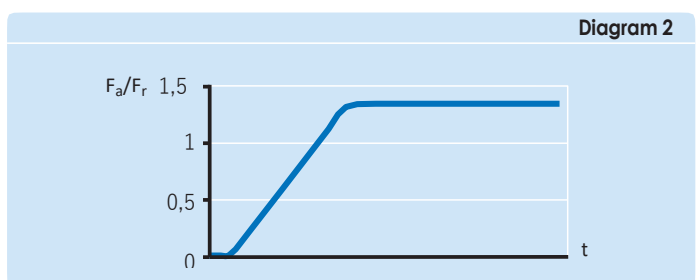
Axial expansion of the shaft can induce an internal axial force on the bearing in the non-locating position and produce an axial force of equal magnitude on the bearing in the locating position and change the load distribution in the bearings



Load conditions in a conventional solution
The axial expansion of the shaft can induce internal axial forces that change in magnitude due to the stick-slip effect of the moving outer ring of the non-locating bearing



When a nonlocating bearing is prevented from moving in its seat, heavy axial forces are induced in the bearing arrangement that dramatically reduce the service life of the bearings



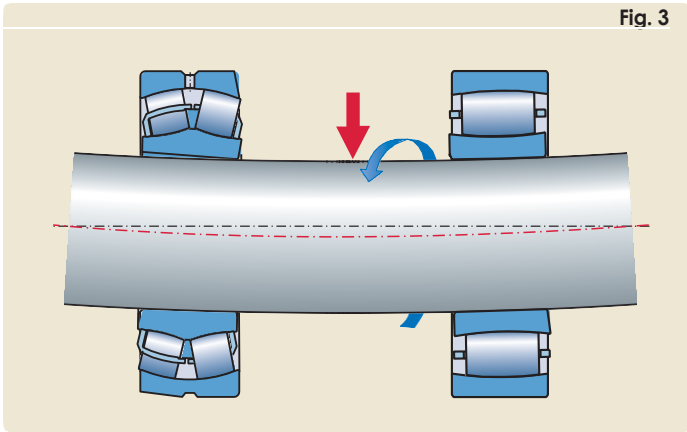


Fig. 3

The VKE solution
With a spherical roller bearing or a self-aligning ball bearing in the locating position and a CARB toroidal roller bearing in the non-locating position, the system can accommodate misalignment and shaft deflections as well as thermal changes in shaft length, virtually without friction

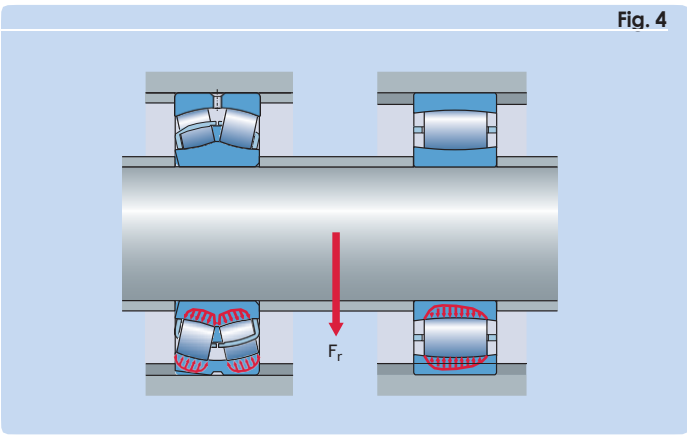


Fig. 4

There are no induced axial forces. Note that both the inner and outer rings of the CARB bearing are located axially and radially

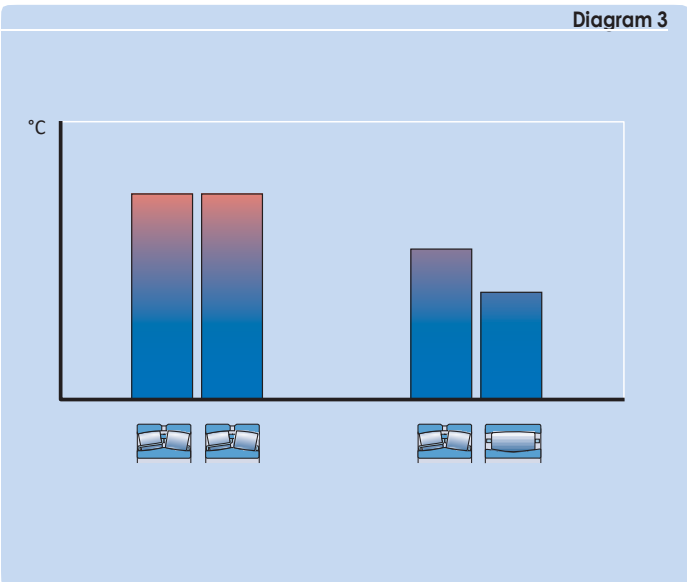


Diagram 3

Lower operating temperatures extend relubrication intervals and bearing service life

The VKE solution

There is no need for a compromise. The VKE self-aligning bearing system solves the problem by incorporating a CARB toroidal roller bearing in the non-locating position.

CARB toroidal roller bearings are able to accommodate misalignment and axial displacements within the bearing (fig. 3). This means that both rings of the non-locating bearing can be axially located in the housing and on the shaft (fig. 4). If it is necessary to secure the rings so that they cannot “creep”, they can be mounted with an interference fit, further enhancing the radial stiffness of the bearing arrangement.

This is an optimal solution for applications with undetermined load direction, e.g. vibrating applications, because internal preload and wear to the bearing seat in the housing are avoided. No longer is there a need to compromise between a tight fit and axial freedom.

A CARB toroidal roller bearing is designed to accommodate axial displacement without inducing additional axial internal forces or friction (fig. 4). This means that the loads acting on the bearing are determined exclusively by external radial and axial forces.

Because of this, a bearing system incorporating a CARB bearing will have lower resultant loads and a better load distribution than a conventional bearing system. This also translates into lower operating temperatures, higher operating viscosities, extended relubrication intervals, and a significantly longer service life for both the bearings and the lubricant (diagram 3).

With a CARB toroidal roller bearing in the non-locating position, the many excellent design characteristics and properties of VKE spherical roller bearings and self-aligning ball bearings can be fully exploited. This provides new opportunities to further optimize machine design.

Successful in service

Although a rather recent invention, CARB toroidal roller bearings can be found in a variety of applications, spanning almost every industry. This bearing has already proven itself and in many cases has out-performed expectations by

- extending service life
- increasing reliability
- reducing maintenance
- enabling more compact designs.

One of the major application areas for CARB toroidal roller bearings is in steelmaking and particularly in continuous casters where the multitude of guide rollers are subjected to the most difficult operating conditions. Paper machines are another important application where shaft deflections and thermal changes in roll length of up to 10 mm have to be accommodated.

These main applications are not the only fields where CARB toroidal roller bearings perform successfully. They are also in service in large electric motors, wind power plants, water turbines, marine thrusters, crane wheels, separators, centrifuges, presses, staking machines for tanneries, rotary cultivators and mulchers.

Main application areas

- Steelmaking and rolling mills
- Conveyors and roller beds
- Paper machines
- Fans, blowers, pumps
- Crushers
- Gearboxes of all types
- Textile machines
- Food and beverage processing machines
- Agricultural machinery
- Vibrating screens

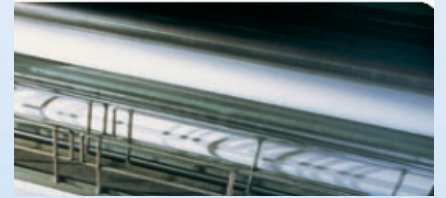
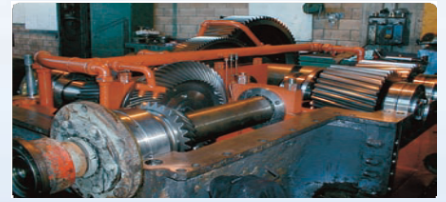
Major demands

- High operation reliability
- Long service life
- Reduced need of maintenance
- High load carrying capacity
- Lower operating costs
- Compact design
- Enhanced performance
- High power density

Solution



To facilitate the incorporation of CARB toroidal roller bearings in new as well as existing machines, please consult the VKE application engineering service



Selection of bearing size

To calculate bearing size or the basic rating life for a CARB toroidal roller bearing it is possible to use all the known and standardized (ISO 281) calculation methods. However, VKE recommends using the VKE rating life so that the enhanced performance characteristics of VKE bearings can be fully exploited. Detailed information can be found in the VKE General Catalogue in the section "Selection of bearing size" or in the "VKE Interactive Engineering Catalogue" available online at www.VKE.com.

For a self-aligning bearing system that incorporates an VKE Explorer spherical roller bearing and a CARB bearing, system life can be calculated using the VKE system rating life equation:

$$L_{nm, Sys} = \sqrt[9/8]{\frac{1}{\frac{1}{L_{nm, SRB}^{9/8}} + \frac{1}{L_{nm, CARB}^{9/8}}}}$$

where

$L_{nm, Sys}$ = VKE rating life for the bearing system (at $100 - n^1$) % reliability), millions of revolutions

$L_{nm, SRB}$ = VKE rating life for the locating spherical roller bearing (at $100 - n1$) % reliability), millions of revolutions

$L_{nm, CARB}$ = VKE rating life for the non-locating CARB toroidal roller bearing (at $100 - n^1$) % reliability), millions of revolutions.

Longer life or downsizing

When used in a self-aligning bearing system, the CARB bearing prevents internally induced axial forces from occurring. This is in contrast to conventional self-aligning bearing systems with two spherical roller bearings or self-aligning ball bearings, where the induced internal axial forces can be 20% or more of the radial load acting on the non-locating bearing. These additional forces represent a sizeable percentage of the total load and can result in premature bearing failure unless larger bearings are used to compensate for the additional loads.

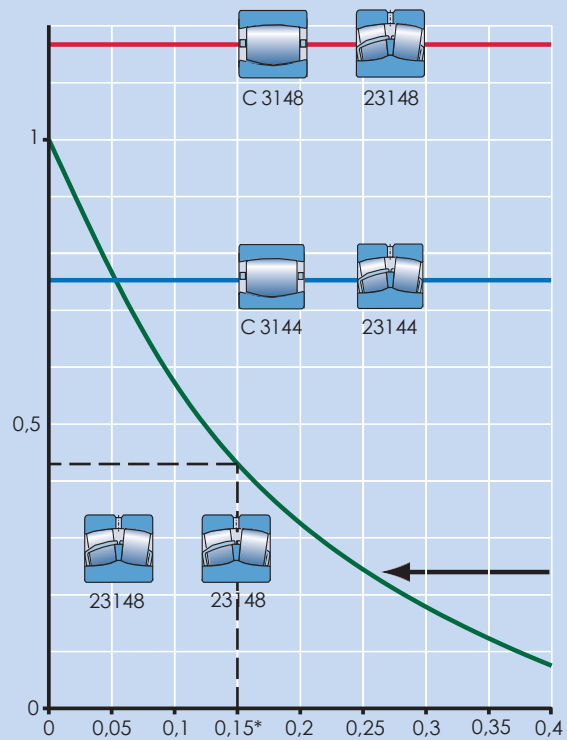
Because a CARB toroidal roller bearing prevents internally induced axial forces from occurring, the load conditions in the bearing system can be predicted accurately. The locating bearing is only subjected to its portion of the external radial and axial loads, while the non-locating bearing is only subjected to its portion of the radial load.

Whether a spherical roller bearing (diagram 1) or a self-aligning ball bearing (diagram 2) is used in the locating position, the VKE self-aligning bearing system can substantially increase the service life of the bearing arrangement. It also worth noting that even if smaller bearings are used, the VKE self-aligning bearing system will often achieve a longer system life than a conventional system using larger bearings. This can be exploited by downsizing adjacent components and reducing costs.

To take full advantage of the benefits offered by the VKE self-aligning bearing system, the size of both the locating and non-locating bearings must be selected carefully. For assistance, contact the VKE application engineering service.

Compare the life of a conventional self-aligning bearing system using two spherical roller bearings with a bearing system that uses a CARB toroidal roller bearing and a spherical roller bearing

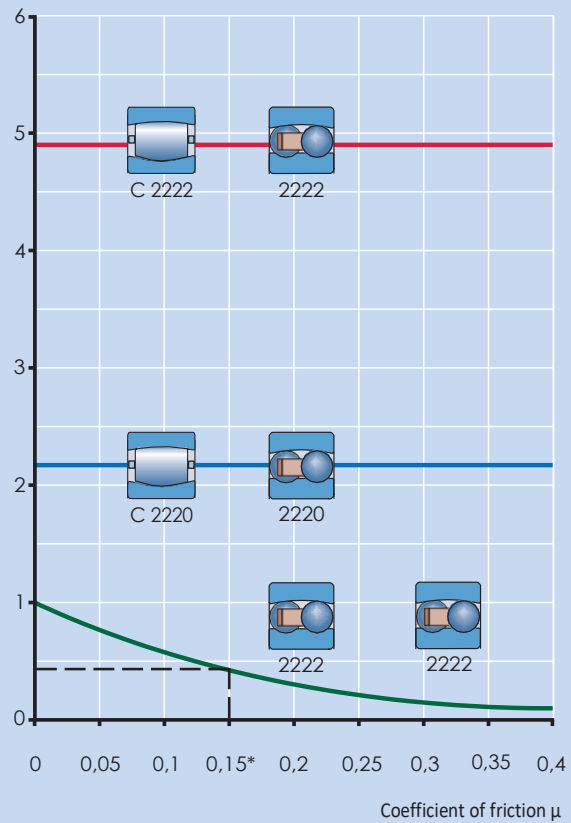
Diagram 1



* Typical value for steel on cast iron

Compare the life of a conventional self-aligning bearing system using two self-aligning ball bearings with a bearing system that uses a CARB toroidal roller bearing and a self-aligning ball bearing

Diagram 2



Design of bearing arrangements

Two bearings are generally required to support, guide and locate a shaft in the radial and axial directions. To do this, one bearing is designated the locating bearing and the other is the non-locating bearing.

In traditional self-aligning bearing systems, the locating bearing is secured in its housing and locates the shaft axially, while the non-locating bearing typically moves in its housing to accommodate axial expansion of the shaft.

With the VKE self-aligning bearing system, a CARB toroidal roller bearing is used in the non-locating position and either a spherical roller bearing (fig. 1) or a self-aligning ball bearing (fig. 2) is used in the locating position. Because a CARB bearing can accommodate axial expansion internally like a cylindrical roller bearing, it prevents internally induced axial forces from occurring; these forces would otherwise be present if the bearing had to slide on its seat in the housing. The ability to accommodate axial shaft expansion internally enables the bearing rings to be axially located on the shaft and in the housing.

Radial location

To take advantage of the very high load carrying capacity and full life potential of a toroidal roller bearing, the bearing rings must be fully supported around their whole circumference and across the full width of the outer ring.

Selecting the proper fit

To locate a shaft radially, most applications require an interference fit between the bearing rings and their seats. However, if easy mounting and/or dismounting are required, a looser outer ring fit might be applied.

Recommendations for suitable tolerances for the shaft diameter and housing bore for CARB toroidal roller bearings are provided in tables 1, 2 and 3. These recommendations apply to solid steel shafts and housings made from cast iron or steel.

Generally, CARB toroidal roller bearings follow the fit recommendations for spherical roller bearings on shafts and in housings.

However, a spherical roller bearing in the non-locating position must be axially free, which requires a loose housing fit – this is not necessary for bearing arrangements using a CARB toroidal roller bearing. CARB bearings (and spherical roller bearings in the locating position) can therefore utilize the advantages of tight outer ring fits. For example, for a fan that might have an unbalanced fan rotor, a K7 fit is applied for a split housing and P7 for a non-split housing.

For normal, stationary outer ring load it might not be necessary to have a tight outer ring fit.

Bearings with a tapered bore are mounted either directly on a tapered journal or on an adapter or a withdrawal sleeve on cylindrical shaft seats. The fit of the inner ring in these cases depends on how far the ring is driven up the tapered seat.

Accuracy of associated components

The accuracy of the cylindrical seats on the shaft and in the housing bore should correspond to that of the bearing. For CARB toroidal roller bearings the shaft seat should be tolerance grade 6 and the housing seat grade 7. For an adapter or withdrawal sleeve, wider diameter tolerances can be adopted for the cylindrical seat on the shaft, e.g. grade 9 or 10.

The cylindricity as defined in ISO 1101-1996 for the bearing seat should be 1 or 2 grades

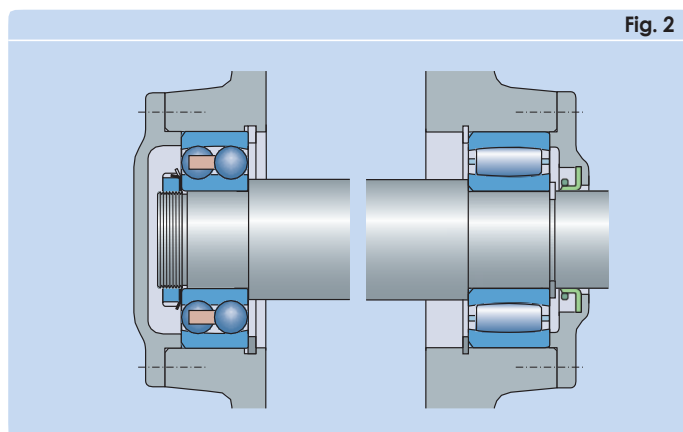


Fig. 2 VKE self-aligning bearing system with a spherical roller bearing in the locating position and a CARB toroidal roller bearing in the non-locating position

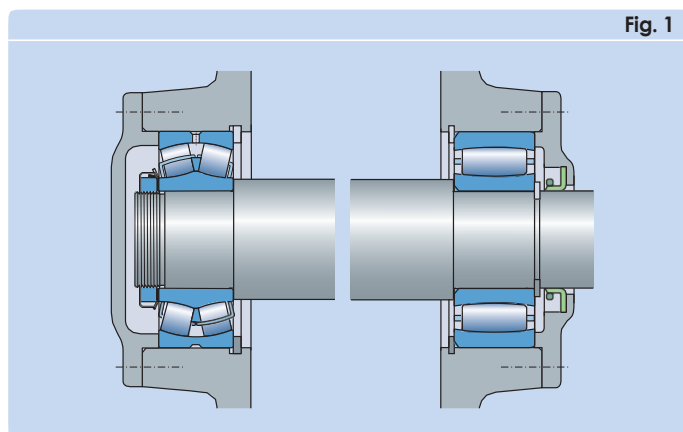


Fig. 1 VKE self-aligning bearing system with a self-aligning ball bearing in the locating position and a CARB toroidal roller bearing in the non-locating position

better than the recommended dimensional tolerance depending on the requirements. For example, a shaft seat machined to tolerance p6 should have a cylindricity grade 5 or 4.

Table 1

| Fits for solid steel shafts | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|-------|---|
| Conditions | Examples | Shaft diameter (mm) | | Tolerance |
| | | over | incl. | |
| Bearings with a cylindrical bore | | | | |
| Rotating inner ring load or direction of load indeterminate | | | | |
| Normal to heavy loads (P > 0,05 C) | General bearing applications, electric motors, turbines, pumps, gearboxes, transmissions, woodworking machines, wind turbines | 25 | 25 | m5 |
| | | 40 | 40 | m5 |
| | | 60 | 60 | n5 ¹⁾ |
| | | 100 | 100 | n6 ¹⁾ |
| | | 200 | 200 | p6 ²⁾ |
| | | 500 | 500 | r6 ¹⁾ |
| Very heavy loads or shock loads with difficult working conditions (P > 0,1 C) | Traction motors, rolling mills | 50 | 70 | n5 ¹⁾ |
| | | 70 | 140 | p6 ²⁾ |
| | | 140 | 280 | r6 ¹⁾ |
| | | 280 | 400 | s6 _{min} ± IT6/2 ³⁾⁴⁾ |
| | | 400 | | s7 _{min} ± IT7/2 ³⁾⁴⁾ |
| Bearings with a tapered bore on an adapter or withdrawal sleeve | | | | |
| Normal loads and/or normal speeds | | | | h10/IT7/2 |
| Heavy loads and/or high speeds | | | | h9/IT5/2 |
| Stationary inner ring load | | | | |
| Easy dismantling unnecessary | | | | h6 |
| Easy dismantling desirable | | | | g6 ⁵⁾ |
| ¹⁾ Bearings with radial internal clearance greater than Normal may be necessary | | | | |
| ²⁾ Bearings with radial internal clearance greater than Normal are recommended for d ≤ 150 mm. For d > 150 mm bearings with radial internal clearance greater than Normal may be necessary | | | | |
| ³⁾ Bearings with radial internal clearance greater than Normal are recommended | | | | |
| ⁴⁾ For tolerance values please consult the SKF Interactive Engineering Catalogue online at www.skf.com or the SKF application engineering service | | | | |
| ⁵⁾ Tolerance f6 can be selected for large bearings to provide easy dismantling | | | | |

Table 2

| Fits for non-split cast iron and steel housings | | | |
|---|---|-----------|--|
| Conditions | Examples | Tolerance | Remarks |
| Rotating outer ring load | | | |
| Heavy loads and shock loads | Crushers, vibrating screens | N6 | Bearing outside diameter < 160 mm Bearing outside diameter ≥ 160 mm |
| | | P6 | |
| Stationary outer ring load | | | |
| Loads of all kinds | General engineering | H7 | |
| Direction of load indeterminate | | | |
| Heavy shock loads | | M7 | |
| Normal to heavy loads (P > 0,05 C) | General engineering, electric motors, pumps, fans | K7 | Easy mounting of bearing required |
| | | H7 | |

Table 3

| Fits for split cast iron and steel housings | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| Conditions | Examples | Tolerance |
| Stationary outer ring load | | |
| Loads of all kinds | General engineering | H7 |
| Direction of load indeterminate | | |
| Loads of all kinds | General engineering, electric motors, pumps | J7 |

Axial location

The rings of CARB toroidal roller bearings should be axially located on both sides on the shaft as well as in the housing. VKE recommends arranging the bearing rings so that they abut a shoulder on the shaft or in the housing. Inner rings can be locked in position using either

- a lock nut (fig. 3)
- a retaining ring (fig. 4)
- an end plate screwed to the shaft end (fig. 5).

Outer rings are usually positioned and secured in the housing by an end cover (fig. 6).

Instead of integral shaft and housing shoulders CARB toroidal roller bearings can be mounted against either

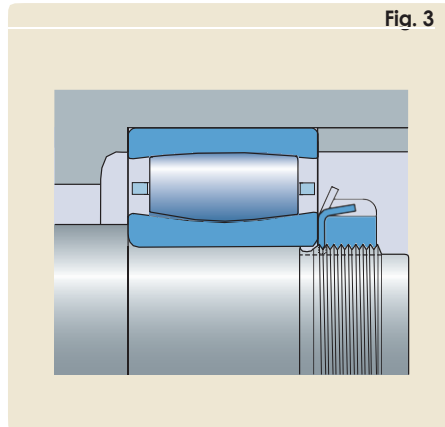
- spacer sleeves (fig. 7)
- retaining rings (fig. 8).

Bearings with a tapered bore that are mounted either

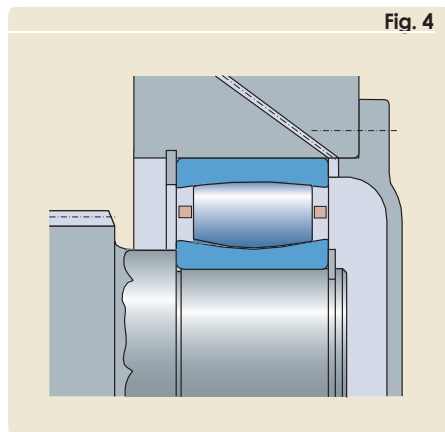
- directly onto a tapered seat are usually secured to the shaft with a nut on the threaded section (fig. 9)
- on an adapter sleeve and a stepped shaft are secured against a spacer ring (fig. 10)
- on a withdrawal sleeve against a shaft shoulder are secured by a shaft nut (fig. 11) or an end plate (fig. 12).

Abutment and fillet dimensions

The abutment and fillet dimensions, which include the diameters of shaft and housing shoulders, spacer sleeves etc. have been determined so that adequate abutment surfaces are provided for the side faces of the bearing rings without any danger of the rotating parts being fouled. The recommended abutment and fillet dimensions for each individual bearing can be found in the product tables.



Inner ring located axially with a lock nut



Inner ring located axially with a retaining ring

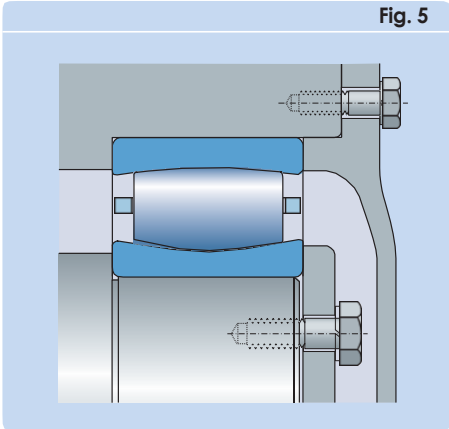


Fig. 5 Inner ring located axially with an end plate

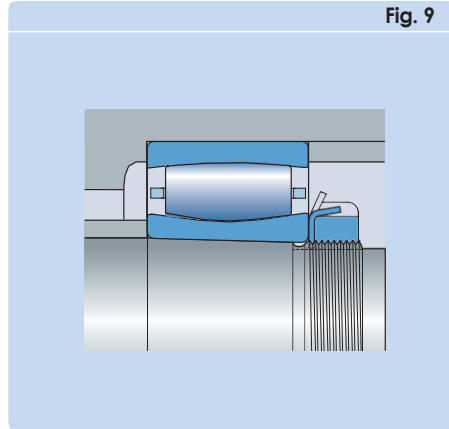


Fig. 9 Inner ring on a tapered seat held in place by a shaft nut

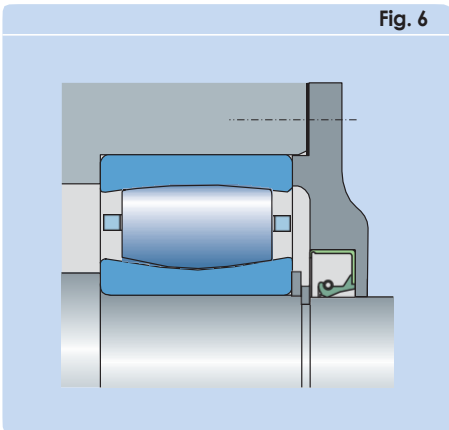


Fig. 6 Outer ring located axially with an end cover

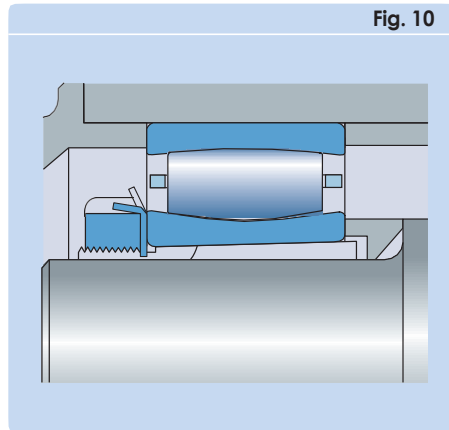


Fig. 10 Inner ring on an adapter sleeve and a stepped shaft, axially located against a spacer ring

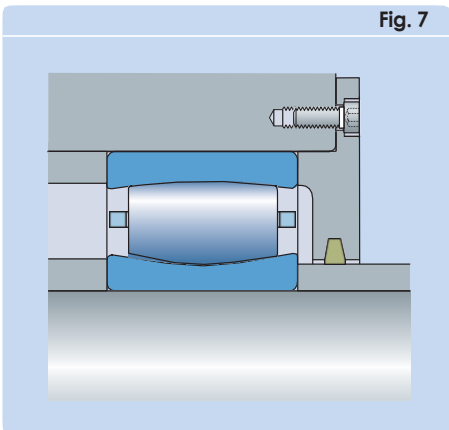


Fig. 7 Spacer sleeves used to axially locate the inner and outer rings

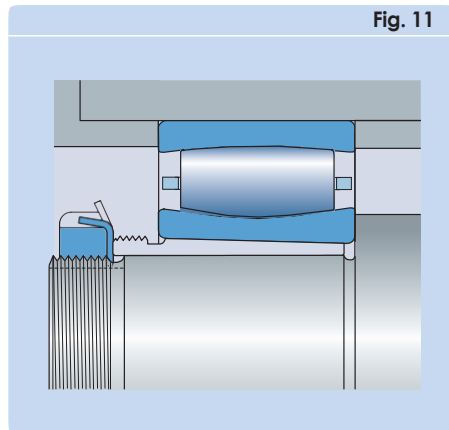


Fig. 11 Inner ring on a withdrawal sleeve and a stepped shaft, axially located by a shaft nut

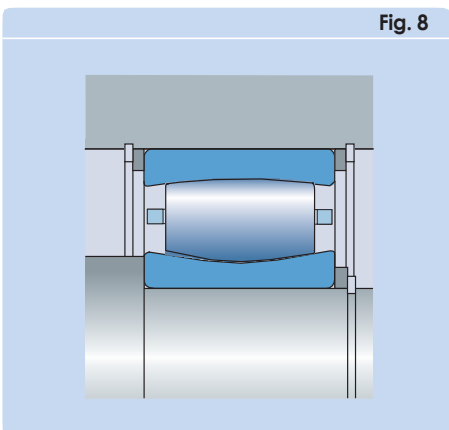


Fig. 8 Retaining rings used to axially locate the bearing rings

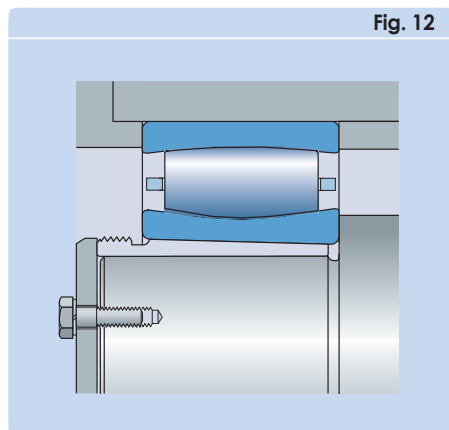


Fig. 12 Inner ring on a withdrawal sleeve and a stepped shaft, axially located by an end plate

Design of adjacent components

Space on the sides of the bearing

To enable axial displacement of the shaft relative to the housing, space must be provided on both sides of the bearing as indicated in fig. 13. The actual value for the width of this space can be estimated based on

- the value C_a (from the product tables)
- the axial displacement of the bearing rings from the central position expected in operation
- the displacement of the rings caused by misalignment

$$C_{areq} = C_a + 0,5 (s + s_{mis})$$

or

$$C_{areq} = C_a + 0,5 (s + k_1 B a)$$

where

C_{areq} = width of the space required on each side of the bearing, mm

C_a = minimum width of the space required on each side of the bearing, mm (product tables)

s = relative axial displacement of the rings, thermal change in shaft length, mm

s_{mis} = axial displacement of the roller complement caused by misalignment, mm

k_1 = misalignment factor (product tables)

B = bearing width, mm (product tables)

a = misalignment, degrees

See also under "Axial displacement" starting on page 40.

Normally, the bearing rings are mounted so that they are not displaced relative to each other. However, if considerable thermal changes in shaft length can be expected, the inner ring can be mounted offset relative to the outer ring up to the permissible axial displacement s_1 or s_2 in the direction opposite to the expected thermal elongation (fig. 14). In this way, the permissible axial displacement can be appreciably extended, an advantage which is made use of in the bearing arrangement of drying cylinders in papermaking machines.

When designing large bearing arrangements, it is particularly important to take steps so that mounting and dismantling of the bearings are facilitated or actually made possible.

Free axial space on both sides of the bearing

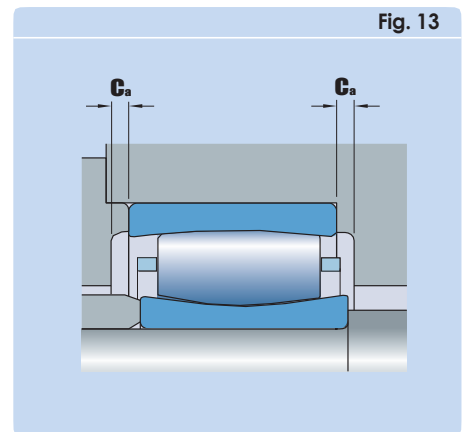


Fig. 13

The permissible axial displacement can be extended by mounting the outer ring purposely displaced relative to the inner ring

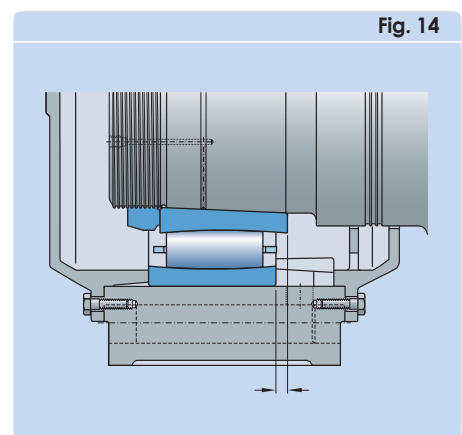


Fig. 14

A CARB toroidal roller bearing on a tapered seat with an oil duct

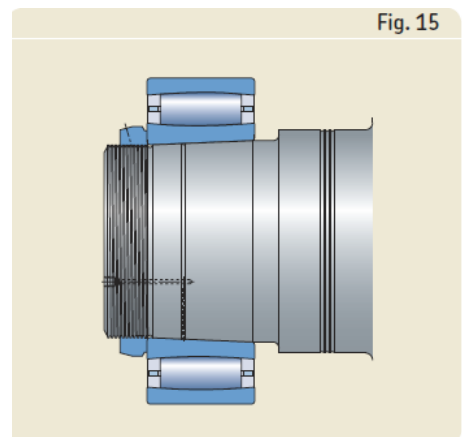


Fig. 15

Oil ducts and distributor grooves for the oil injection method

If the oil injection method is to be used

- for mounting and/or dismounting bearings on tapered seats (fig. 15)
- for dismounting bearings on cylindrical seats
- for dismounting bearings in housings

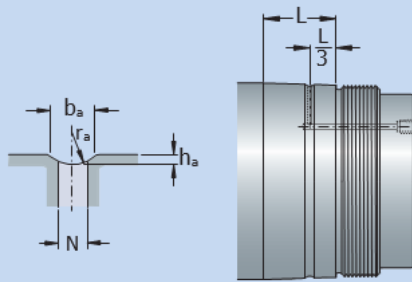
it is necessary to provide oil ducts and distributor grooves in the seat on the shaft or in the housing. The distance of the distributor groove from the side at which the bearing

is to be mounted and/or dismounted should correspond to approximately a third of the bearing width. For wide bearings on cylindrical seats it is recommended to use two distributor grooves. One groove at one sixth

and the other one two thirds from the side at which the bearing is to be mounted and/or dismounted. Recommended dimensions for the oil ducts, distributor grooves and appropriate threads for the connections are provided in tables 4 and 5.

Table 4

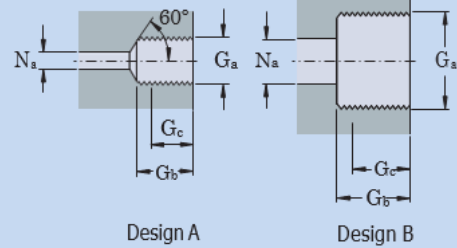
Recommended dimensions for oil ducts and distributor grooves



| Bearing seat diameter | | Dimensions | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-----|
| over | incl. | b_a | h_a | r_a | N |
| mm | | mm | | | |
| 100 | 100 | 3 | 0,5 | 2,5 | 2,5 |
| 150 | 150 | 4 | 0,8 | 3 | 3 |
| | 200 | 4 | 0,8 | 3 | 3 |
| 200 | 250 | 5 | 1 | 4 | 4 |
| 250 | 300 | 5 | 1 | 4 | 4 |
| 300 | 400 | 6 | 1,25 | 4,5 | 5 |
| 400 | 500 | 7 | 1,5 | 5 | 5 |
| 500 | 650 | 8 | 1,5 | 6 | 6 |
| 650 | 800 | 10 | 2 | 7 | 7 |
| 800 | 1 000 | 12 | 2,5 | 8 | 8 |

Table 5

Threaded connection holes



| Thread | Design | Dimensions | | |
|--------|--------|------------|------------|-----------|
| G_a | | G_b | $G_c^{1)}$ | N_a max |
| mm | – | mm | | |
| M 6 | A | 10 | 8 | 3 |
| G 1/8 | A | 12 | 10 | 3 |
| G 1/4 | A | 15 | 12 | 5 |
| G 3/8 | B | 15 | 12 | 8 |
| G 1/2 | B | 18 | 14 | 8 |
| G 3/4 | B | 20 | 16 | 8 |

¹⁾ Effective threaded length

Sealing the bearing arrangement

When selecting the most suitable sealing solution for a self-aligning bearing arrangement pay particular attention to

- the angular misalignment of the shaft
- the magnitude of axial displacement.

More information about general selection criteria can be found in the section “Sealing arrangements” in the VKE General Catalogue or in the “VKE Interactive Engineering Catalogue” online at www.VKE.com.

A non-contact sealing arrangement should be used when the operating conditions involve

- high speeds
- large axial displacements
- high temperatures

and the sealing position is not directly exposed to contamination. The shaft should be horizontal.

A simple gap-type seal (fig. 16) is suitable for sealing the non-locating bearing in a self-aligning bearing system. The size of the gap can be adapted to the shaft misalignment and is not limited in any

way.

Single or multi-stage labyrinth seals are obviously more efficient than the simple gap-type seal, but are more expensive. With CARB toroidal roller bearings, the labyrinth passages should be arranged axially so that the shaft can move axially during operation (fig. 17). If considerable misalignment is expected in operation, the size of the gaps should be adjusted accordingly. When split housings are used, labyrinth seals with radially arranged passages can be used, provided axial movement of the shaft relative to the housing is not limited (fig. 18).

Radial shaft seals are contact seals that are suitable for sealing greased or oil lubricated CARB toroidal roller bearings, provided misalignment is small and the seal lip counterface is sufficiently wide (fig. 19).

Some seal types are supplied as standard with VKE bearing housings and include a double-lip contact seal, a labyrinth seal or a Taconite seal (fig. 20). Additional information can be found in the VKE brochures 6112 “SNL plummer block housings solve the housing problems” and 6101 “SNL 30, SNL 31 and SNL 32 solve the housing problems”.



Reference

Additional information about radial shaft seals, V-ring seals or mechanical seals can be found in the VKE catalogue “Industrial shaft seals” or in the “VKE Interactive Engineering Catalogue” online at www.baztehsop.ru

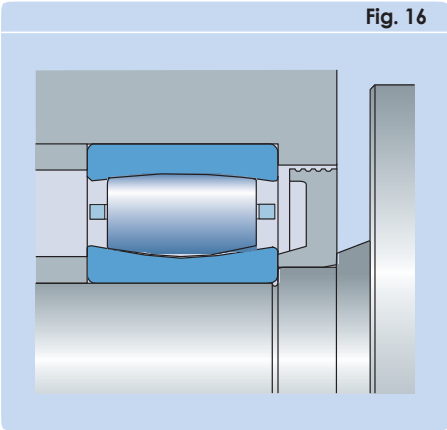


Fig. 16

Gap-type seal

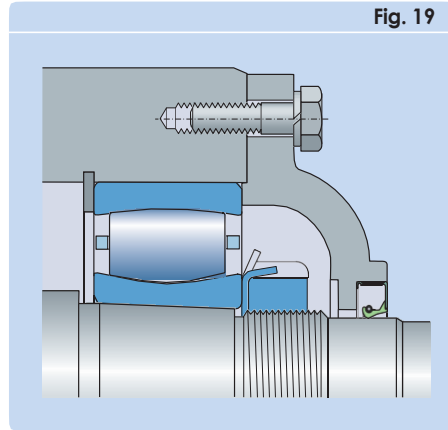


Fig. 19

Radial shaft seal

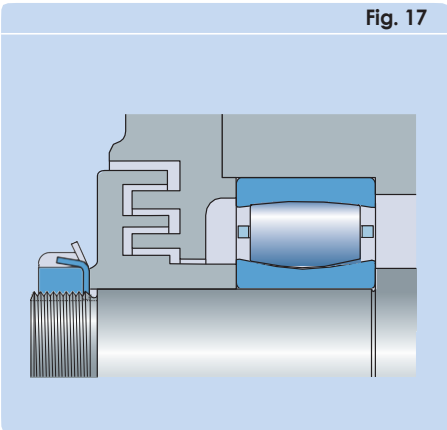


Fig. 17

Labyrinth seal with axially arranged passages

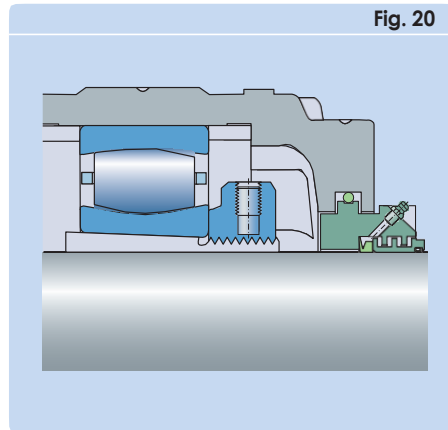


Fig. 20

Taconite seal

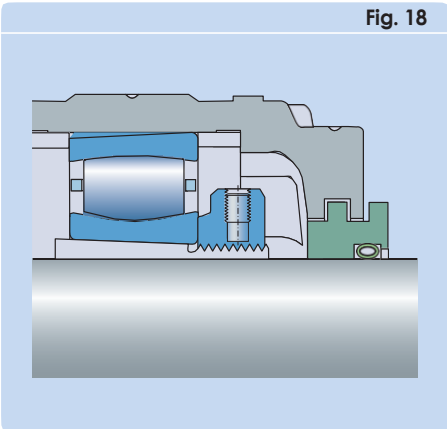


Fig. 18

Labyrinth seal with radially arranged passages

Lubrication

CARB toroidal roller bearings can be lubricated with grease as well as oil. There is no strict rule for when grease or oil should be used.

Grease has distinct advantages over oil. It is more easily retained in the bearing, and is less likely to leak if the shaft is at an angle or arranged vertically.

On the other hand, oil enables higher operating speeds and dissipates heat more effectively than grease. This is particularly important when an external heat source can impact operating temperatures.

The lubricant is supplied to the CARB bearing via a grease fitting to a duct that opens immediately adjacent to the side face of the outer ring. To enable the used grease to be purged from the bearing and housing, there should be a grease escape hole at the opposite side of the housing. If the housing has no escape hole (or that hole is plugged) this could damage the seals (fig. 1).

Grease lubrication

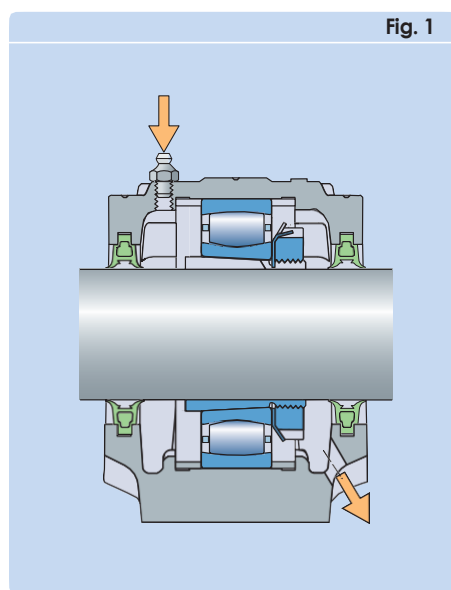
To lubricate CARB toroidal roller bearings, good quality rust inhibiting greases that are resistant to ageing and have a consistency of 2 or 3 are suitable. Many factors influence the choice of grease. To assist in this process, VKE greases that are suitable for CARB bearing lubrication are listed in table 1.

The right quantity of grease

For the majority of applications the following guidelines apply

- Caged CARB toroidal roller bearings should be filled with grease to approximately 50%. In bearings that are to be greased before mounting it is recommended just to fill the space between the inner ring and the cage (fig. 2).
- Full complement CARB toroidal roller bearings should be completely filled with grease.
- The free space in the bearing housing should be filled with grease to between 30% and 50%.

For bearings that turn slowly but where good protection against corrosion is required, all the free space in the housing can be filled with grease as there is little risk that the operating temperature will increase.



Grease supply and grease escape hole

| Recommended VKE greases | VKE grease | Temperature range ¹⁾ | Viscosity at 40/100 °C |
|--|------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Standard bearing arrangements | LGMT 2 | -30/+120 (-20/+250) | 110/11 |
| Standard bearing arrangements but with relatively high ambient temperatures | LGMT 3 | -30/+120 (-20/+250) | |
| Operating temperatures always over 100 °C | LGHB 2 | -20/+150 (-5/+300) | 420/26,5 |
| High operating temperatures, smooth operation | LGHP 2 | -40/+150 (-40/+300) | 96/10,5 |
| Shock loads, heavy loads, vibrations | LGEP 2 | -20/+110 (-5/+230) | 200/16 |
| High demands on environmental friendliness | LGGB 2 | -40/+120 (-40/+250) | 110/13 |

¹⁾ For safe bearing operating temperatures where the grease will function reliably, † the VKE General Catalogue 6000, section "Temperature range – the VKE traffic light concept", starting on **page 232**

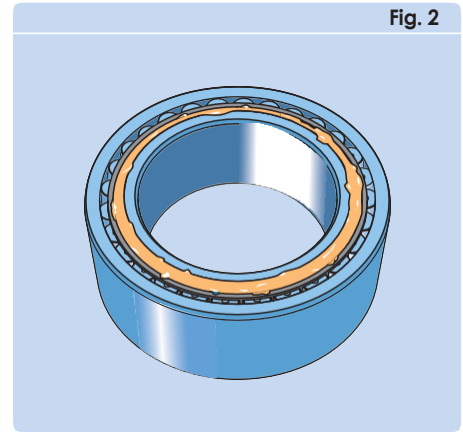
More details about VKE greases can be found in

– VKE catalogue MP3000 "VKE Maintenance and Lubrication Products" VKE

Table 2

| Bearing factors and recommended limits for the speed factor A | | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|
| Bearing design | Bearing factor b_f | Recommended limits for the speed factor A for a load ratio | | |
| | | $C/P \geq 15$ | $C/P \approx 8$ | $C/P \approx 4$ |
| | | mm/min | | |
| CARB bearings with a cage | 2 | 350 000 | 200 000 | 100 000 |
| CARB bearings – full complement ¹⁾ | 4 | N.A. ³⁾ | N.A. ³⁾ | 20 000 ²⁾ |

¹⁾ The b_f value obtained from diagram 1 needs to be divided by a factor of 10
²⁾ For higher speeds oil lubrication is recommended
³⁾ For these C/P values a caged bearing is recommended



Bearing grease fill
 Caged CARB toroidal roller bearings should not be completely filled with grease; for high speed operation fill only the space between the inner ring and the cage

Relubrication

CARB toroidal roller bearings have to be re-lubricated if the service life of the grease is shorter than the expected service life of the bearing. Relubrication should always be undertaken at a time when the condition of the existing lubricant is still satisfactory. There are a number of factors that determine relubrication intervals. These include bearing type and size, speed, operating temperature, grease type, space around the bearing and the bearing environment.

It is only possible to base recommendations on statistical rules; the VKE relubrication intervals are defined as the time period, at the end of which 99% of the bearings are still reliably lubricated. This represents L1 for grease life.

VKE recommends using experience data from running applications and tests, together with the estimated relubrication intervals provided in the next section.

Relubrication intervals

The relubrication intervals t_f for CARB bearings on horizontal shafts under normal and clean conditions can be obtained from diagram 1 as a function of

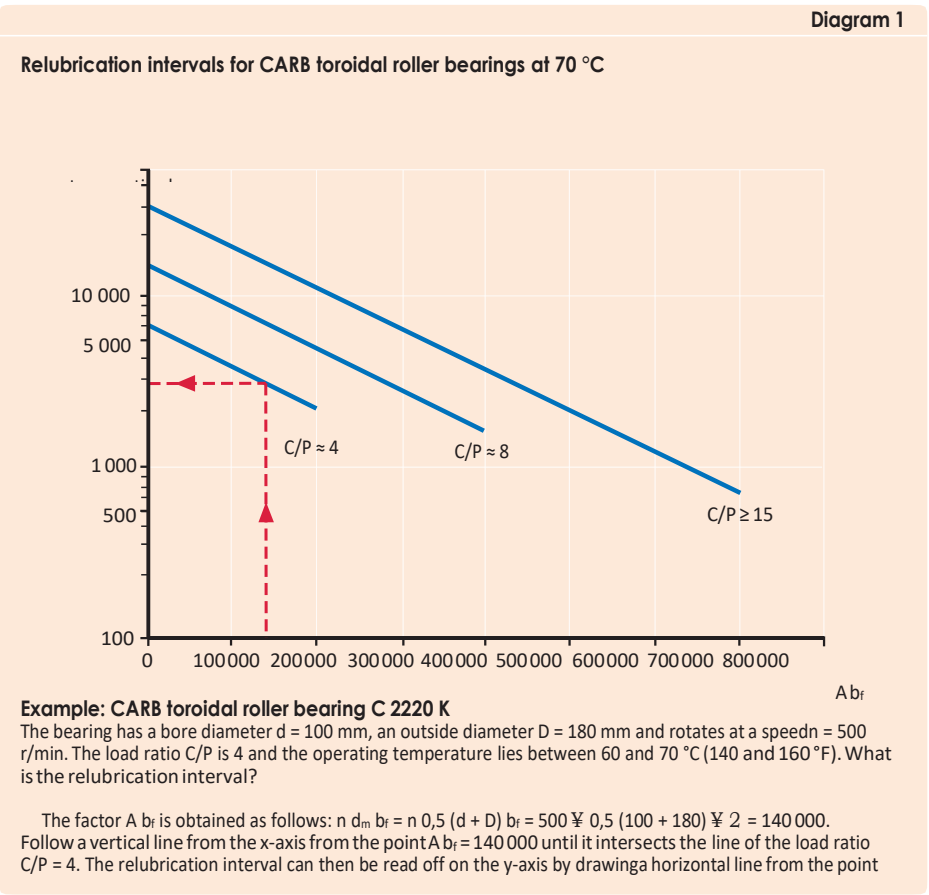
- the speed factor A, where
 $A = n \cdot d_m$
 n = rotational speed, r/min d_m = bearing mean diameter
 $= 0,5 (d + D)$, mm
- the bearing factor b_f depending on bearing
- the load ratio C/P.

The relubrication interval t_f is an estimated value, valid for an operating temperature of 70 °C, using a mineral oil based grease with a good quality lithium thickener. When bearing operating conditions differ, adjust the

relubrication intervals obtained from diagram 1 according to the information provided in the following section “Deviating conditions”.

If the speed factor A exceeds a value of 70% of the recommended limits according to table 2, or if ambient temperatures are high, use the calculations presented in the

VKE General Catalogue, section “Speeds and vibration”, to check the operating temperature and whether the lubrication system is appropriate.



A b_f

Deviating conditions

Operating temperature

To account for the accelerated ageing of grease in hot running applications, VKE recommends halving the intervals obtained from diagram 1 for every 15 °C increase in bearing temperature above 70 °C.

The relubrication interval t_f may be extended at temperatures below 70 °C, provided the operating temperature does not exceed a certain limit that depends on the grease used.

Extending the relubrication interval t_f by more than a factor of two is not recommended.

For full complement bearings, t_f values obtained from diagram 1 should not be prolonged.

Moreover, it is not advisable to use relubrication intervals in excess of 30 000 hours.

For many applications, there are practical grease lubrication limits, when the bearing ring with the highest temperature reaches an operating temperature of 100 °C (210 °F).

Above this temperature special greases should be used. In addition, temperature stability of the bearing and premature seal failure should be taken into consideration.

For high temperature applications, contact the VKE application engineering service.

Very light loads

In many cases the relubrication interval may be prolonged if loads are light ($C/P = 30$ to 50). In order to provide satisfactory operation,

CARB bearings must always be subjected to a given minimum load ("Minimum load" on page 42).

Vertical shafts

For bearings on vertical shafts, the relubrication intervals obtained from diagram 1 should be halved. The use of a good seal or retaining shield is a prerequisite or grease can leak from the bearing arrangement.

Vibrations

Mild vibrations do not have a negative effect on grease life, but high vibration levels and shock loads, such as those in vibrating screen applications, can cause the grease to churn. In these cases the relubrication interval should be reduced. If the grease becomes too soft,

a grease with a better mechanical stability (e.g. LGHB 2) and/or a stiffer grease (NLGI 3) should be used.

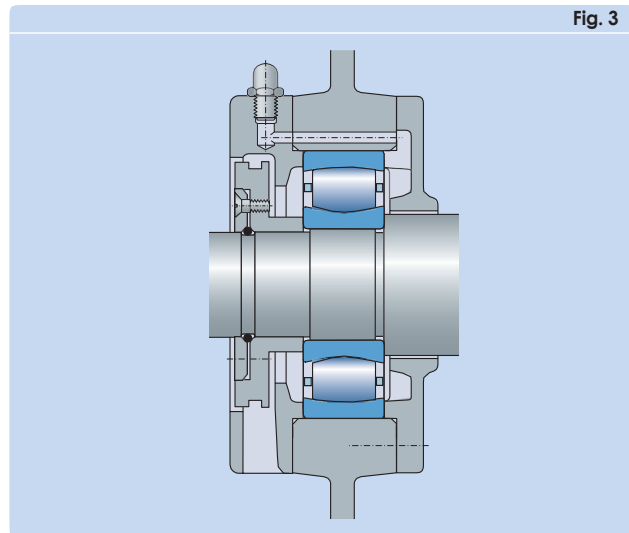
Outer ring rotation

In applications where there is outer ring rotation, the value of n_{dm} is calculated by applying the value of the bearing outside diameter D instead of d_m . The use of a good sealing mechanism is a prerequisite in order to avoid grease loss.

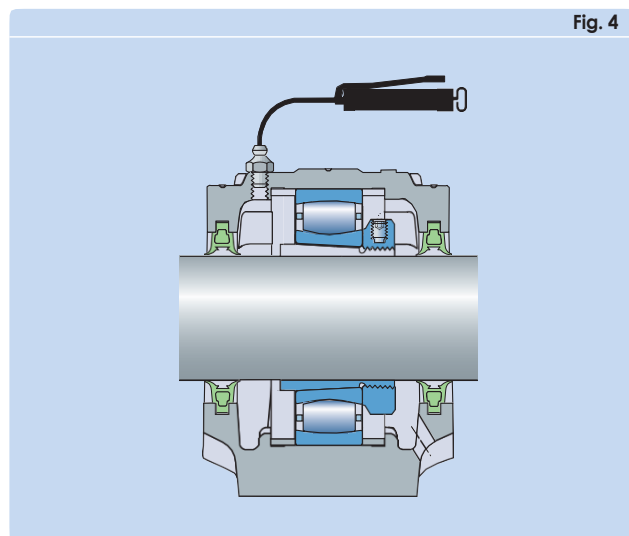
In applications where there are high outer ring speeds (i.e. > 50 % of the reference speed rating in the product tables), greases with a reduced bleeding tendency should be selected (e.g. lithium complex and polyurea).

Contamination

In case of ingress of contaminants, more frequent relubrication can reduce the negative effects of foreign particles on the bleeding characteristics of grease while reducing the damaging effects caused by overrolling of particles. Fluid contaminants (water, process fluids) also call for a reduced lubrication interval. In case of severe contamination, continuous relubrication should be considered.



Grease valve
Excess grease can leave the housing through a grease escape valve



Supplying grease to a CARB bearing
When using a handoperated grease gun, excessive pressure should be avoided or the seals may be damaged

Requisite grease quantities for relubrication

The used grease in a CARB toroidal roller bearing should be replaced by fresh grease. The quantity of grease required for this depends on the bearing size; this can be determined using

$$G_p = 0,005 D B$$

where

G_p = grease quantity required for periodic lubrication, g

D = bearing outside diameter, mm

B = bearing width, mm

Grease escape valve

If CARB toroidal roller bearings are relubricated frequently, there is a risk that too much grease will collect in the housing. This risk can be avoided by using a grease escape valve that enables excess grease to leave the housing (fig. 3).

A grease escape valve consists of a washer that rotates with the shaft and forms a narrow gap to the housing cover. Excess grease is carried by the washer into this gap and leaves the housing by a grease escape hole in the base.

VKE SNL housings can be supplied with a grease escape hole (designation suffix V).

The grease should always be supplied to the side of the bearing opposite the grease escape valve so that it is forced to pass through the bearing. When the bearing is mounted on an adapter sleeve, the lock nut functions in the same way as the disc in a grease escape valve. Therefore, the lock nut and grease escape valve should be positioned on the same side, while the grease fitting needs to be positioned on the opposite side (fig. 4).

Oil lubrication

Oil lubrication is recommended or must be used if

- the relubrication intervals for grease are too short
- speeds and/or operating temperatures are too high for grease
- heat must be removed from the bearing position
- adjacent components are lubricated with oil.

For CARB toroidal roller bearings the following methods are normally employed:

- Oil bath lubrication where the oil is distributed by rotating machine components to the bearing arrangement and runs back to the sump.
- Circulating oil lubrication where the circulation is achieved by the aid of a pump. After the oil has passed through the bearing, it generally settles in a tank. Before supplying the oil again to the bearing it is cooled and/or filtered, if needed. The use of this method requires efficient sealing to prevent oil leakage.

The oil level should be checked regularly. The appropriate level should not be higher than the middle of the lowest roller when the bearing is stationary.

The lower limit should be 2 to 3 mm above the lowest point of the outer ring smallest diameter, D1 in the product tables (fig. 5).

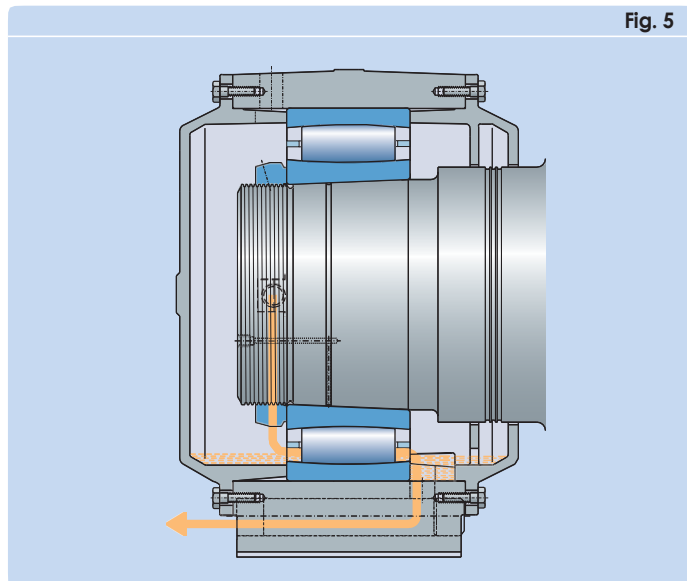
The same oils can be used for lubricating CARB toroidal roller bearings as for spherical and cylindrical roller bearings. They should

- have good thermal and chemical stability
- contain anti-wear additives
- provide good protection against corrosion.

Oils of viscosity class

- ISO VG 150 or ISO VG 220 can be used under normal conditions
- ISO VG 320 or VG 460 may be more appropriate at high temperatures, under heavy loads and slow speeds.

Fig. 5



Oil level in CARB toroidal roller bearing arrangements

Max.: middle of the lowest roller

Min.: 2 to 3 mm above the lowest point of the outer ring smallest diameter, D1 in the product tables

Mounting

A variety of mechanical and hydraulic tools and heaters can be used to mount a CARB bearing. The one basic rule in any installation procedure is to avoid hitting the bearing rings, the rollers or cage. In all cases, before mounting, the rust inhibiting oil should be wiped from the bore and outside diameter of new bearings and sleeves (if applicable). The shaft seat and outside diameter of the sleeve (if applicable) should be coated with a thin layer of light oil.

When mounting a CARB bearing onto a shaft or in a housing, both bearing rings and the roller complement must be centred relative to each other. For this reason VKE recommends mounting CARB bearings when the shaft or housing is in the horizontal position.

When mounting a CARB bearing onto a vertical shaft or into a vertical housing, the roller complement together with the inner or outer ring will move downwards until all clearance has been removed. Unless proper clearance is maintained during and after installation, the expansion or compression forces resulting from an interference fit on either the inner or outer ring will create a preload. This preload can cause indentations in the raceways and/or prevent the bearing from turning altogether. To prevent this preload condition from occurring during vertical mounting, a bearing handling tool, which keeps the bearing components centred, should be used.

Detailed information on mounting rolling bearings can be found in the publication "VKE Bearing Maintenance Handbook"

Mounting on a cylindrical seat

With CARB bearings, the ring that is to have the tighter fit should be mounted first. If the bearing is to be cold mounted on the shaft and in the housing at the same time, a tool of the type shown in fig. 1 should be used. This tool abuts both bearing rings to apply even pressure without damaging the rolling elements or raceways.

As a rule, larger bearings cannot be cold mounted, as the force required to press a bearing into position increases considerably with its size. Therefore it is recommended

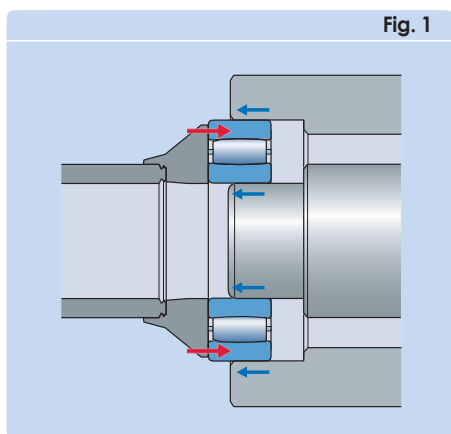
- to heat the bearing before it is mounted on the shaft
- to heat non-split housings before inserting the bearing.

To mount a bearing on the shaft, a temperature differential of 80 °C (175 °F) between ambient temperature and heated inner ring is usually sufficient. For housings, the appropriate differential depends on the degree of interference and the seat diameter. However, a moderate increase in temperature will usually suffice. An even and risk-free heating of CARB bearings can be achieved using an induction heater (fig. 2).

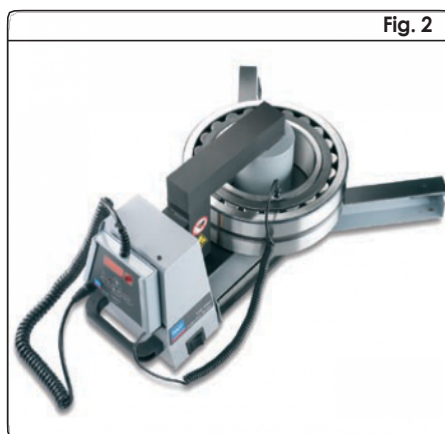
Mounting on a tapered seat

A CARB toroidal roller bearing with a tapered bore is always mounted on the shaft with an interference fit. To determine the degree of interference, any one of the following methods can be used:

- Measuring clearance reduction.
- Measuring lock nut tightening angle.
- Measuring axial drive-up.
- Measuring inner ring expansion.



Mounting dolly with abutment faces for both bearing rings in the same plane



VKE induction heater

For CARB toroidal roller bearings with bore diameters greater than or equal to 50 mm, VKE recommends the VKE drive-up method. This method is more accurate and takes less time than the procedure based on measuring clearance reduction.

Sound in CARB bearings

A rolling bearing generates a specific inherent sound during operation. Depending on the bearing type, the radial operating clearance can, to some extent, determine the sound level.

CARB bearings belong to a group of bearings where a large operating clearance can substantially influence the sound level. Therefore, VKE recommends selecting an operating clearance not larger than necessary to keep the sound at a low level.

Measuring clearance reduction

Prior to mounting, the internal radial clearance must be measured with a feeler gauge between the outer ring and an unloaded roller. Before measuring, the bearing should be rotated a few times to make sure that the rollers have assumed their correct position. For the first measurement a blade should be selected that is slightly thinner than the minimum clearance value. During the measurement, the blade should be moved back and forth (fig. 3) until it reaches the middle of the roller. The procedure should be repeated using slightly thicker blades each time until there is light resistance.

During mounting, the reduction in clearance should be measured between the outer

ring raceway and the lowest roller (fig. 4). Again the bearing should be rotated a few times between each measurement.

Recommended values for the clearance reduction and axial drive-up are provided in table 2 on page 28. They are valid for solid steel shafts and normal operating conditions (C/P > 10). Where loads are heavy (C/P < 10), speeds are high or there is a considerable temperature gradient across the bearing, greater clearance reductions or axial drive-up are required and thus bearings with greater initial radial internal clearance might be needed.

The values provided in table 2 on page 28 for the clearance reduction apply mainly to bearings having initial clearances close to the lower limits for clearance provided in table 2 on page 39.

Measuring the lock nut tightening angle

Smaller bearings can be mounted easily using the tightening angle α that the nut is turned to drive the bearing up onto its tapered seat. Where applicable, the tightening angle α is listed in table 1. Before mounting, the thread and side face of the nut should be coated with a molybdenum disulphide paste or similar lubricant and the seat should be coated with a thin layer of light oil. Then push the bearing onto the tapered seat until the bore of the bearing or sleeve is in contact with the seat on the shaft around its whole circumference, i.e. the bearing inner ring cannot be rotated relatively to the shaft. By then tightening the nut through the recommended angle α the bearing will be pressed up on the tapered

seat. As the bearing has a tendency to skew when being pressed into place it is advisable to reposition the hook spanner in a slot at 180° to that used for tightening and then gently tap the hook spanner. The bearing will straighten up on its seat. Finally, check the residual clearance of the bearing.

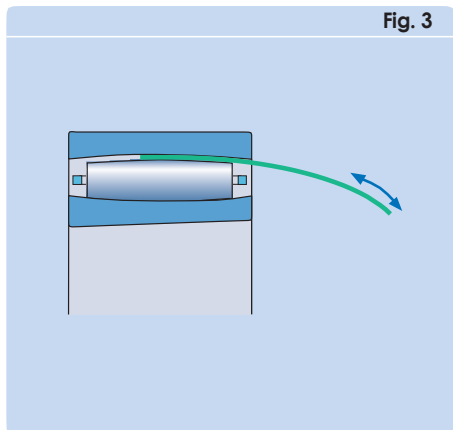


Fig. 3

Move the blade back and forth between roller and outer ring

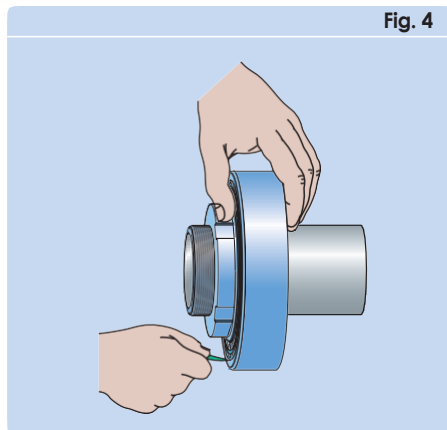


Fig. 4

Measuring clearance during the mounting procedure

Table 1

Angular drive-up for CARB bearings

| Bearing designation | Tightening angle α | Clearance reduction | Axial drive-up |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| – | degrees | mm | mm |
| C 2205 K | 100 | 0,011 | 0,42 |
| C 2206 K | 105 | 0,013 | 0,45 |
| C 2207 K | 115 | 0,016 | 0,48 |
| C 2208 K | 125 | 0,018 | 0,52 |
| C 2209 K | 130 | 0,020 | 0,54 |
| C 2210 K | 140 | 0,023 | 0,58 |
| C 2211 K | 110 | 0,025 | 0,60 |
| C 2212 K | 115 | 0,027 | 0,65 |
| C 2213 K | 120 | 0,029 | 0,67 |
| C 2214 K | 125 | 0,032 | 0,69 |
| C 2215 K | 130 | 0,034 | 0,72 |
| C 2216 K | 140 | 0,036 | 0,77 |
| C 2217 K | 145 | 0,038 | 0,80 |
| C 2218 K | 150 | 0,041 | 0,84 |
| C 2219 K | 150 | 0,043 | 0,84 |
| C 2220 K | 155 | 0,045 | 0,87 |
| C 2222 K | 170 | 0,050 | 0,95 |
| C 2314 K | 130 | 0,032 | 0,72 |
| C 2315 K | 135 | 0,034 | 0,75 |
| C 2316 K | 140 | 0,036 | 0,78 |
| C 2317 K | 145 | 0,038 | 0,81 |
| C 2318 K | 155 | 0,041 | 0,86 |
| C 2319 K | 155 | 0,043 | 0,87 |
| C 2320 K | 160 | 0,045 | 0,9 |

Measuring the axial drive-up

The VKE drive-up method is based on measuring the axial displacement of the bearing inner ring on its tapered seat from a reliably determined starting position.

The VKE drive-up method (fig. 5) requires the use of an VKE HMV .. E hydraulic nut that can accommodate a dial gauge. A pressure gauge, appropriate to the mounting conditions, mounted on a suitably sized hand pump, enables accurate pressure measurement to determine the starting position.

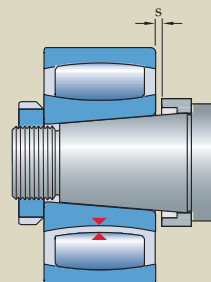
The tools required are shown in fig. 6. Guideline values for

- the requisite oil pressure
- the axial displacement

for the individual bearings are provided in table 3, starting on page 30.

Table 2

Recommended values for reduction of radial internal clearance and axial drive-up

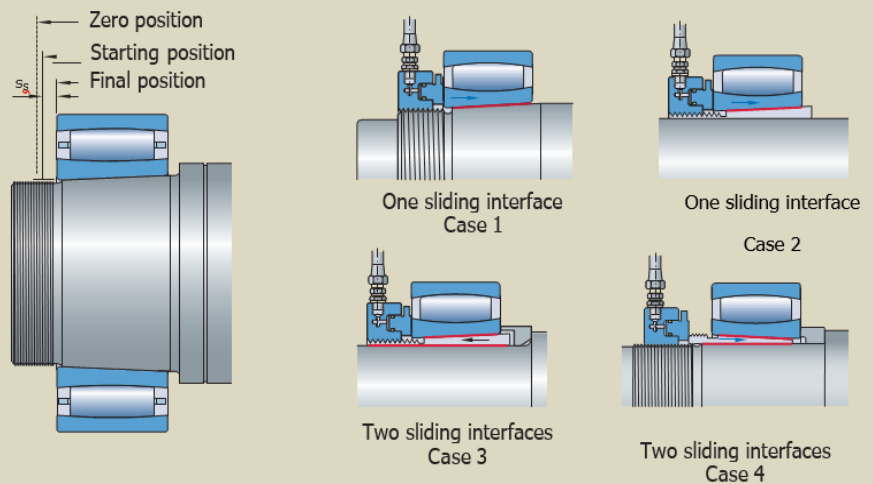


| Bore diameter d | | Reduction of radial internal clearance | | Axial drive-up s ¹⁾ | | | | Check values for the smallest radial clearance ²⁾ after mounting bearings with initial clearance | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--|-------|--------------------------------|-------|------------|-------|---|-------|-------|
| over | incl. | min | max | Taper 1:12 | | Taper 1:30 | | Normal | C3 | C4 |
| mm | | mm | | mm | | mm | | mm | | |
| 24 | 30 | 0,012 | 0,018 | 0,25 | 0,34 | 0,64 | 0,85 | 0,025 | 0,033 | 0,047 |
| 30 | 40 | 0,015 | 0,024 | 0,30 | 0,42 | 0,74 | 1,06 | 0,031 | 0,038 | 0,056 |
| 40 | 50 | 0,020 | 0,030 | 0,37 | 0,51 | 0,92 | 1,27 | 0,033 | 0,043 | 0,063 |
| 50 | 65 | 0,025 | 0,039 | 0,44 | 0,64 | 1,09 | 1,59 | 0,038 | 0,049 | 0,074 |
| 65 | 80 | 0,033 | 0,048 | 0,54 | 0,76 | 1,36 | 1,91 | 0,041 | 0,055 | 0,088 |
| 80 | 100 | 0,040 | 0,060 | 0,65 | 0,93 | 1,62 | 2,33 | 0,056 | 0,072 | 0,112 |
| 100 | 120 | 0,050 | 0,072 | 0,79 | 1,10 | 1,98 | 2,75 | 0,065 | 0,083 | 0,129 |
| 120 | 140 | 0,060 | 0,084 | 0,93 | 1,27 | 2,33 | 3,18 | 0,075 | 0,106 | 0,147 |
| 140 | 160 | 0,070 | 0,096 | 1,07 | 1,44 | 2,68 | 3,60 | 0,085 | 0,126 | 0,173 |
| 160 | 180 | 0,080 | 0,108 | 1,21 | 1,61 | 3,04 | 4,02 | 0,093 | 0,140 | 0,193 |
| 180 | 200 | 0,090 | 0,120 | 1,36 | 1,78 | 3,39 | 4,45 | 0,103 | 0,150 | 0,209 |
| 200 | 225 | 0,100 | 0,135 | 1,50 | 1,99 | 3,74 | 4,98 | 0,113 | 0,163 | 0,228 |
| 225 | 250 | 0,113 | 0,150 | 1,67 | 2,20 | 4,18 | 5,51 | 0,123 | 0,175 | 0,251 |
| 250 | 280 | 0,125 | 0,168 | 1,85 | 2,46 | 4,62 | 6,14 | 0,133 | 0,186 | 0,276 |
| 280 | 315 | 0,140 | 0,189 | 2,06 | 2,75 | 5,15 | 6,88 | 0,143 | 0,198 | 0,292 |
| 315 | 355 | 0,158 | 0,213 | 2,31 | 3,09 | 5,77 | 7,73 | 0,161 | 0,226 | 0,329 |
| 355 | 400 | 0,178 | 0,240 | 2,59 | 3,47 | 6,48 | 8,68 | 0,173 | 0,251 | 0,358 |
| 400 | 450 | 0,200 | 0,270 | 2,91 | 3,90 | 7,27 | 9,74 | 0,183 | 0,275 | 0,383 |
| 450 | 500 | 0,225 | 0,300 | 3,26 | 4,32 | 8,15 | 10,80 | 0,210 | 0,295 | 0,433 |
| 500 | 560 | 0,250 | 0,336 | 3,61 | 4,83 | 9,04 | 12,07 | 0,225 | 0,327 | 0,467 |
| 560 | 630 | 0,280 | 0,378 | 4,04 | 5,42 | 10,09 | 13,55 | 0,250 | 0,364 | 0,508 |
| 630 | 710 | 0,315 | 0,426 | 4,53 | 6,10 | 11,33 | 15,25 | 0,275 | 0,386 | 0,560 |
| 710 | 800 | 0,355 | 0,480 | 5,10 | 6,86 | 12,74 | 17,15 | 0,319 | 0,430 | 0,620 |
| 800 | 900 | 0,400 | 0,540 | 5,73 | 7,71 | 14,33 | 19,27 | 0,335 | 0,465 | 0,675 |
| 900 | 1 000 | 0,450 | 0,600 | 6,44 | 8,56 | 16,09 | 21,39 | 0,364 | 0,490 | 0,740 |
| 1 000 | 1 120 | 0,500 | 0,672 | 7,14 | 9,57 | 17,86 | 23,93 | 0,395 | 0,543 | 0,823 |
| 1 120 | 1 250 | 0,560 | 0,750 | 7,99 | 10,67 | 19,98 | 26,68 | 0,414 | 0,595 | 0,885 |

¹⁾ Valid only for solid steel shafts and general application. Not valid for the VKE drive-up method

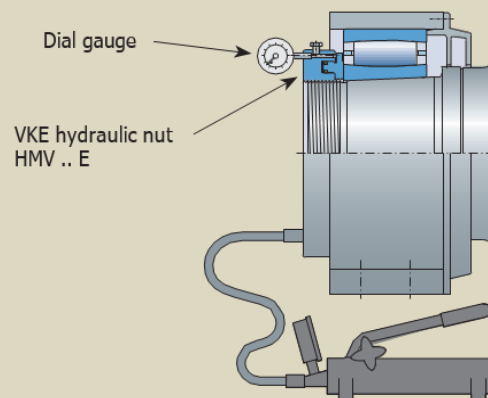
²⁾ The residual clearance must be checked in cases where the initial radial internal clearance is in the lower half of the tolerance range and where large temperature differentials between the bearing rings can arise in operation.

Fig. 5



1. Check whether the bearing size and the HMV .. E hydraulic nut coincide. Otherwise, the values for the requisite pressure provided in **table 3**, starting on **page 30**, must be adjusted (**†** note on **page 33**).
2. Check the number of sliding interfaces (**†** above).
3. Lightly coat the sliding surfaces with a thin oil, e.g., VKE LHM 300, and place the bearing on the tapered journal or sleeve. Screw the hydraulic nut onto the thread of the journal or sleeve so that it abuts the bearing. Then connect the appropriate oil pump (**†** **fig. 6**).
4. Bring the bearing to its starting position. Pump oil into the hydraulic nut until the requisite pressure quoted in **table 3**, starting on **page 30**, is reached.
5. Set the dial gauge to "zero" (**†** **fig. 6**) and pump more oil into the hydraulic nut until the bearing has been driven up the distance prescribed in **table 3**, starting on **page 30**, and is in its final position.
6. When mounting is complete, release the return valve of the oil pump, so that oil under high pressure in the nut can flow back out of the nut.
7. To remove all the oil from the nut, bring the piston of the hydraulic nut to its original position. This is most easily done by screwing the nut further up the threaded portion of the journal or sleeve.
8. Remove the nut from the shaft by unscrewing and replace it with a lock nut.

Fig. 6



VKE pump 729124 SRB (for nuts up to and including HMV 54 E)
 VKE pump TML 50 SRB (for nuts up to and including HMV 170 E)

Table 3

| Basic bearing designation | Starting position | | Final position | | Radial clearance reduction from zero position Δ_r | Hydraulic nut Designation | Piston area |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|-----------------|
| | Requisite oil pressure for one sliding interface ¹⁾ | two sliding interfaces ¹⁾ | Axial displacement from starting position one sliding interface ¹⁾ S_s | two sliding interfaces ¹⁾ S_s | | | |
| – | MPa | | mm | | mm | – | mm ² |
| C 22 series | | | | | | | |
| C 2210 K | 0,67 | 1,15 | 0,34 | 0,41 | 0,023 | HMV 10 E | 2 900 |
| C 2211 K | 0,57 | 0,98 | 0,35 | 0,42 | 0,025 | HMV 11 E | 3 150 |
| C 2212 K | 1,09 | 1,86 | 0,39 | 0,47 | 0,027 | HMV 12 E | 3 300 |
| C 2213 K | 0,82 | 1,40 | 0,40 | 0,47 | 0,029 | HMV 13 E | 3 600 |
| C 2214 K | 0,76 | 1,29 | 0,43 | 0,50 | 0,032 | HMV 14 E | 3 800 |
| C 2215 K | 0,70 | 1,20 | 0,45 | 0,52 | 0,034 | HMV 15 E | 4 000 |
| C 2216 K | 1,03 | 1,76 | 0,48 | 0,55 | 0,036 | HMV 16 E | 4 200 |
| C 2217 K | 1,12 | 1,91 | 0,50 | 0,57 | 0,038 | HMV 17 E | 4 400 |
| C 2218 K | 1,36 | 2,32 | 0,55 | 0,62 | 0,041 | HMV 18 E | 4 700 |
| C 2219 K | 1,02 | 1,74 | 0,54 | 0,62 | 0,043 | HMV 19 E | 4 900 |
| C 2220 K | 1,12 | 1,90 | 0,57 | 0,64 | 0,045 | HMV 20 E | 5 100 |
| C 2222 K | 1,49 | 2,54 | 0,63 | 0,71 | 0,050 | HMV 22 E | 5 600 |
| C 2224 K | 1,58 | 2,69 | 0,67 | 0,74 | 0,054 | HMV 24 E | 6 000 |
| C 2226 K | 1,44 | 2,46 | 0,71 | 0,79 | 0,059 | HMV 26 E | 6 400 |
| C 2228 K | 2,36 | 4,03 | 0,79 | 0,86 | 0,063 | HMV 28 E | 6 800 |
| C 2230 K | 1,79 | 3,05 | 0,82 | 0,89 | 0,068 | HMV 30 E | 7 500 |
| C 2234 K | 2,58 | 4,40 | 0,94 | 1,01 | 0,076 | HMV 34 E | 9 400 |
| C 2238 K | 1,77 | 3,01 | 1,01 | 1,08 | 0,086 | HMV 38 E | 11 500 |
| C 2244 K | 1,95 | 3,34 | 1,15 | 1,22 | 0,100 | HMV 44 E | 14 400 |
| C 23 series | | | | | | | |
| C 2314 K | 2,01 | 3,43 | 0,46 | 0,53 | 0,032 | HMV 14 E | 3 800 |
| C 2315 K | 2,25 | 3,84 | 0,48 | 0,55 | 0,034 | HMV 15 E | 4 000 |
| C 2316 K | 2,11 | 3,61 | 0,49 | 0,56 | 0,036 | HMV 16 E | 4 200 |
| C 2317 K | 2,40 | 4,10 | 0,52 | 0,59 | 0,038 | HMV 17 E | 4 400 |
| C 2318 K | 2,88 | 4,91 | 0,57 | 0,64 | 0,041 | HMV 18 E | 4 700 |
| C 2319 K | 2,22 | 3,79 | 0,57 | 0,64 | 0,043 | HMV 19 E | 4 900 |
| C 2320 K | 2,56 | 4,36 | 0,59 | 0,66 | 0,045 | HMV 20 E | 5 100 |
| C 2326 K | 2,71 | 4,62 | 0,73 | 0,81 | 0,059 | HMV 26 E | 6 400 |
| C 30 series | | | | | | | |
| C 3022 K | 0,97 | 1,66 | 0,62 | 0,69 | 0,050 | HMV 22 E | 5 600 |
| C 3024 K | 0,92 | 1,58 | 0,65 | 0,72 | 0,054 | HMV 24 E | 6 000 |
| C 3026 K | 1,23 | 2,10 | 0,72 | 0,79 | 0,056 | HMV 26 E | 6 400 |
| C 3028 K | 1,25 | 2,13 | 0,76 | 0,83 | 0,063 | HMV 28 E | 6 800 |
| C 3030 K | 1,02 | 1,73 | 0,80 | 0,87 | 0,068 | HMV 30 E | 7 500 |
| C 3032 K | 1,33 | 2,26 | 0,86 | 0,93 | 0,072 | HMV 32 E | 8 600 |
| C 3034 K | 1,52 | 2,60 | 0,90 | 0,98 | 0,076 | HMV 34 E | 9 400 |
| C 3036 K | 1,43 | 2,44 | 0,95 | 1,02 | 0,081 | HMV 36 E | 10 300 |
| C 3038 K | 1,60 | 2,73 | 1,02 | 1,09 | 0,086 | HMV 38 E | 11 500 |
| C 3040 K | 1,62 | 2,76 | 1,06 | 1,13 | 0,090 | HMV 40 E | 12 500 |
| C 3044 K | 1,58 | 2,69 | 1,15 | 1,22 | 0,099 | HMV 44 E | 14 400 |
| C 3048 K | 1,34 | 2,29 | 1,23 | 1,30 | 0,108 | HMV 48 E | 16 500 |
| C 3052 K | 1,77 | 3,02 | 1,35 | 1,43 | 0,117 | HMV 52 E | 18 800 |
| C 3056 K | 1,69 | 2,89 | 1,52 | 1,45 | 0,126 | HMV 56 E | 21 100 |
| C 3060 K | 1,85 | 3,16 | 1,55 | 1,62 | 0,135 | HMV 60 E | 23 600 |
| C 3064 K | 1,80 | 3,08 | 1,65 | 1,72 | 0,144 | HMV 64 E | 26 300 |
| C 3068 K | 2,04 | 3,48 | 1,76 | 1,83 | 0,153 | HMV 68 E | 28 400 |
| C 3072 K | 1,65 | 2,82 | 1,82 | 1,89 | 0,162 | HMV 72 E | 31 300 |

¹⁾ The quoted values are for hydraulic nuts, the thread diameter of which corresponds to the bore diameter of the bearing to be mounted and for applications with sliding surfaces coated with a thin layer of light oil

Continuation Table 3

| Basic bearing designation | Starting position | | Final position | | Radial clearance reduction from zero position Δ_r | Hydraulic nut Designation | Piston area |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|-----------------|
| | Requisite oil pressure for one sliding interface ¹⁾ | two sliding interfaces ¹⁾ | Axial displacement from one sliding interface ¹⁾ s_s | starting position two sliding interfaces ¹⁾ s_s | | | |
| – | MPa | | mm | | mm | – | mm ² |
| C 30 series | | | | | | | |
| C 3076 K | 1,36 | 2,32 | 1,88 | 1,95 | 0,171 | HMV 76 E | 33 500 |
| C 3080 K | 1,54 | 2,63 | 1,99 | 2,06 | 0,180 | HMV 80 E | 36 700 |
| C 3084 K | 1,34 | 2,29 | 2,07 | 2,14 | 0,189 | HMV 84 E | 40 000 |
| C 3088 K | 1,22 | 2,08 | 2,14 | 2,21 | 0,198 | HMV 88 E | 42 500 |
| C 3092 K | 2,00 | 3,42 | 2,33 | 2,41 | 0,207 | HMV 92 E | 45 100 |
| C 3096 K | 1,75 | 2,99 | 2,40 | 2,47 | 0,216 | HMV 96 E | 48 600 |
| C 30/500 K | 1,56 | 2,66 | 2,47 | 2,54 | 0,225 | HMV 100 E | 51 500 |
| C 30/530 K | 1,54 | 2,63 | 2,60 | 2,68 | 0,239 | HMV 106 E | 56 200 |
| C 30/560 K | 2,26 | 3,85 | 2,84 | 2,91 | 0,252 | HMV 112 E | 61 200 |
| C 30/600 K | 1,92 | 3,28 | 2,98 | 3,06 | 0,270 | HMV 120 E | 67 300 |
| C 30/630 K | 1,68 | 2,87 | 3,09 | 3,16 | 0,284 | HMV 126 E | 72 900 |
| C 30/670 K | 2,12 | 3,61 | 3,34 | 3,41 | 0,302 | HMV 134 E | 79 500 |
| C 30/710 K | 1,73 | 2,96 | 3,47 | 3,54 | 0,320 | HMV 142 E | 87 700 |
| C 30/750 K | 1,89 | 3,22 | 3,68 | 3,75 | 0,338 | HMV 150 E | 95 200 |
| C 30/800 K | 1,88 | 3,22 | 3,91 | 3,98 | 0,360 | HMV 160 E | 103 900 |
| C 30/850 K | 1,90 | 3,24 | 4,15 | 4,22 | 0,383 | HMV 170 E | 114 600 |
| C 30/900 K | 1,60 | 2,73 | 4,32 | 4,39 | 0,405 | HMV 180 E | 124 100 |
| C 30/950 K | 1,94 | 3,30 | 4,62 | 4,69 | 0,428 | HMV 190 E | 135 700 |
| C 30/1000 K | 1,93 | 3,30 | 4,85 | 4,92 | 0,450 | HMV 200 E | 145 800 |
| C 31 series | | | | | | | |
| C 3120 K | 1,27 | 2,16 | 0,57 | 0,64 | 0,045 | HMV 20 E | 5 100 |
| C 3130 K | 2,41 | 4,12 | 0,84 | 0,91 | 0,068 | HMV 30 E | 7 500 |
| C 3132 K | 2,07 | 3,54 | 0,87 | 0,94 | 0,072 | HMV 32 E | 8 600 |
| C 3134 K | 1,84 | 3,13 | 0,90 | 0,97 | 0,076 | HMV 34 E | 9 400 |
| C 3136 K | 1,71 | 2,92 | 0,94 | 1,01 | 0,081 | HMV 36 E | 10 300 |
| C 3138 K | 2,27 | 3,87 | 1,02 | 1,10 | 0,086 | HMV 38 E | 11 500 |
| C 3140 K | 2,71 | 4,63 | 1,08 | 1,16 | 0,090 | HMV 40 E | 12 500 |
| C 3144 K | 2,76 | 4,71 | 1,18 | 1,26 | 0,099 | HMV 44 E | 14 400 |
| C 3148 K | 2,01 | 3,44 | 1,24 | 1,31 | 0,108 | HMV 48 E | 16 500 |
| C 3152 K | 2,76 | 4,70 | 1,37 | 1,44 | 0,117 | HMV 52 E | 18 800 |
| C 3156 K | 2,63 | 4,49 | 1,47 | 1,54 | 0,126 | HMV 56 E | 21 100 |
| C 3160 K | 2,81 | 4,79 | 1,57 | 1,64 | 0,135 | HMV 60 E | 23 600 |
| C 3164 K | 2,09 | 3,56 | 1,61 | 1,68 | 0,144 | HMV 64 E | 26 300 |
| C 3168 K | 2,84 | 4,85 | 1,75 | 1,82 | 0,153 | HMV 68 E | 28 400 |
| C 3172 K | 2,46 | 4,20 | 1,83 | 1,90 | 0,162 | HMV 72 E | 31 300 |
| C 3176 K | 2,57 | 4,39 | 1,93 | 2,01 | 0,171 | HMV 76 E | 33 500 |
| C 3180 K | 3,32 | 5,66 | 2,10 | 2,17 | 0,180 | HMV 80 E | 36 700 |
| C 3188 K | 2,38 | 4,06 | 2,20 | 2,27 | 0,198 | HMV 88 E | 42 500 |
| C 3184 K | 3,29 | 5,62 | 2,17 | 2,25 | 0,189 | HMV 84 E | 40 000 |
| C 3192 K | 3,57 | 6,09 | 2,39 | 2,46 | 0,207 | HMV 92 E | 45 100 |
| C 3196 K | 3,51 | 6,00 | 2,48 | 2,56 | 0,216 | HMV 96 E | 48 600 |
| C 31/500 K | 3,54 | 6,04 | 2,57 | 2,64 | 0,225 | HMV 100 E | 51 500 |
| C 31/530 K | 3,40 | 5,81 | 2,71 | 2,79 | 0,239 | HMV 106 E | 56 200 |
| C 31/560 K | 3,11 | 5,30 | 2,83 | 2,90 | 0,252 | HMV 112 E | 61 200 |
| C 31/600 K | 3,15 | 5,38 | 3,01 | 3,09 | 0,270 | HMV 120 E | 67 300 |
| C 31/630 K | 3,36 | 5,74 | 3,18 | 3,26 | 0,284 | HMV 126 E | 72 900 |
| C 31/670 K | 3,48 | 5,95 | 3,38 | 3,45 | 0,302 | HMV 134 E | 79 500 |

¹⁾ The quoted values are for hydraulic nuts, the thread diameter of which corresponds to the bore diameter of the bearing to be mounted and for applications with sliding surfaces coated with a thin layer of light oil

Continuation Table 3

| Basic bearing designation | Starting position | | Final position | | Radial clearance reduction from zero position Δ_r | Hydraulic nut Designation | Piston area |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|-----------------|
| | Requisite oil pressure for one sliding interface ¹⁾ | two sliding interfaces ¹⁾ | Axial displacement from starting position one sliding interface ¹⁾ S_s | two sliding interfaces ¹⁾ S_s | | | |
| – | MPa | | mm | | mm | – | mm ² |
| C 31 series | | | | | | | |
| C 31/710 K | 3,58 | 6,10 | 3,59 | 3,67 | 0,320 | HMV 142 E | 87 700 |
| C 31/750 K | 3,52 | 6,00 | 3,77 | 3,84 | 0,338 | HMV 150 E | 95 200 |
| C 31/800 K | 3,55 | 6,06 | 4,01 | 4,09 | 0,360 | HMV 160 E | 103 900 |
| C 31/850 K | 4,02 | 6,86 | 4,32 | 4,39 | 0,383 | HMV 170 E | 114 600 |
| C 31/1000 K | 3,69 | 6,30 | 4,97 | 5,04 | 0,450 | HMV 200 E | 145 800 |
| C 32 series | | | | | | | |
| C 3224 K | 2,46 | 4,20 | 0,69 | 0,76 | 0,054 | HMV 24 E | 6 000 |
| C 3232 K | 2,68 | 4,58 | 0,87 | 0,94 | 0,072 | HMV 32 E | 8 600 |
| C 3234 K | 3,87 | 6,60 | 0,96 | 1,03 | 0,076 | HMV 34 E | 9 400 |
| C 3236 K | 3,69 | 6,30 | 1,01 | 1,09 | 0,081 | HMV 36 E | 10 300 |
| C 39 series | | | | | | | |
| C 3972 K | 0,63 | 1,08 | 1,74 | 1,81 | 0,162 | HMV 72 E | 31 300 |
| C 3976 K | 1,06 | 1,81 | 1,88 | 1,95 | 0,171 | HMV 76 E | 33 500 |
| C 3980K | 0,74 | 1,27 | 1,93 | 2,00 | 0,180 | HMV 80 E | 36 700 |
| C 3984 K | 0,73 | 1,25 | 2,03 | 2,10 | 0,189 | HMV 84 E | 40 000 |
| C 3988 K | 1,05 | 1,79 | 2,16 | 2,23 | 0,198 | HMV 88 E | 42 500 |
| C 3992 K | 0,82 | 1,41 | 2,22 | 2,29 | 0,207 | HMV 92 E | 45 100 |
| C 3996 K | 1,18 | 2,01 | 2,37 | 2,44 | 0,216 | HMV 96 E | 48 600 |
| C 39/500 K | 0,95 | 1,63 | 2,43 | 2,50 | 0,225 | HMV 100 E | 51 500 |
| C 39/530 K | 0,73 | 1,25 | 2,52 | 2,59 | 0,239 | HMV 106 E | 56 200 |
| C 39/560 K | 0,96 | 1,64 | 2,70 | 2,78 | 0,252 | HMV 112 E | 61 200 |
| C 39/600 K | 1,00 | 1,71 | 2,89 | 2,96 | 0,270 | HMV 120 E | 67 300 |
| C 39/630 K | 1,05 | 1,80 | 3,03 | 3,11 | 0,284 | HMV 126 E | 72 900 |
| C 39/670 K | 1,44 | 2,46 | 3,31 | 3,38 | 0,302 | HMV 134 E | 79 500 |
| C 39/710 K | 0,81 | 1,39 | 3,35 | 3,42 | 0,320 | HMV 142 E | 87 700 |
| C 39/750 K | 1,06 | 1,80 | 3,59 | 3,66 | 0,338 | HMV 150 E | 95 200 |
| C 39/800 K | 1,13 | 1,93 | 3,83 | 3,90 | 0,360 | HMV 160 E | 103 900 |
| C 39/850 K | 1,09 | 1,85 | 4,06 | 4,14 | 0,383 | HMV 170 E | 114 600 |
| C 39/900 K | 1,00 | 1,70 | 4,26 | 4,34 | 0,405 | HMV 180 E | 124 100 |
| C 39/950 K | 1,04 | 1,77 | 4,50 | 4,57 | 0,428 | HMV 190 E | 135 700 |

¹⁾ The quoted values are for hydraulic nuts, the thread diameter of which corresponds to the bore diameter of the bearing to be mounted and for applications with sliding surfaces coated with a thin layer of light oil

Note

The values provided in **table 3** for the requisite oil pressure and the axial displacement s_s apply to bearings mounted on solid steel shafts for the first time. For the case 4 shown in **fig. 5** on **page 29** "Two sliding interfaces" (bearing on a withdrawal sleeve), the guideline values provided in **table 3** do not apply as a smaller hydraulic nut is used than that shown for the bearing in **table 3**.

The requisite oil pressure can be calculated from

$$P_{\text{req}} = \frac{A_{\text{ref}}}{A_{\text{req}}} P_{\text{ref}}$$

where

P_{req} = requisite oil pressure for hydraulic nut used, MPa

P_{ref} = oil pressure specified for the standard hydraulic nut, MPa
(→ **table 3**)

A_{ref} = piston area of the specified standard hydraulic nut, mm²
(→ **table 3**)

A_{req} = piston area of the hydraulic nut used, mm² (→ **table 3**)

Measuring inner ring expansion

Measuring inner ring expansion enables large size CARB bearings with a tapered bore to be mounted easily, quickly and accurately without measuring the radial internal clearance before and after mounting. The SensorMount method uses a sensor, integrated into the inner ring of a CARB toroidal roller bearing and a dedicated handheld indicator (fig. 7).

The bearing is driven up the tapered seat using common VKE mounting tools. Information from the sensor is processed by the indicator. Inner ring expansion is displayed as the relationship between the clearance reduction (mm) and the bearing bore diameter (m).

Aspects like bearing size, smoothness, shaft material or design – solid or hollow do not need to be considered.

For detailed information about SensorMount contact VKE.

Additional mounting information

Additional information on mounting CARB toroidal roller bearings can be found

- in the handbook "VKE Drive-up Method" on CD-ROM
- in the "VKE Interactive Engineering Catalogue" online at www.VKE.com
- online at www.VKE.com/mount.

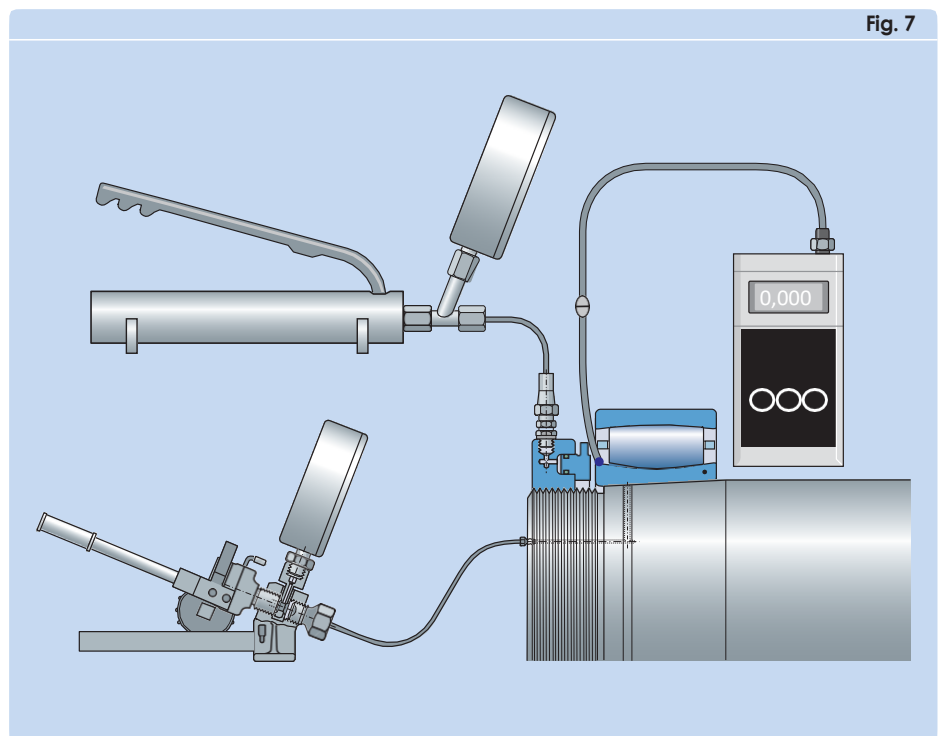
SensorMount method

Fig. 7

Dismounting

If CARB toroidal roller bearings are to be re-used after dismounting, the force used

for dismounting should never pass through the rollers. The ring with the looser fit should be withdrawn from its seat first. There are three methods available to dismount the bearing ring that has been mounted with

an interference fit: mechanical, hydraulic or the oil injection method.

Detailed information on the dismounting of bearings is contained in the publication "VKE Bearing Maintenance Handbook".

Dismounting from a cylindrical seat

CARB toroidal roller bearings, with a bore diameter up to approximately 120 mm and that have been mounted with an interference fit on the shaft, can be removed using a conventional puller. The puller should be applied to the side face of the ring to be dismantled (fig. 1). By turning the puller spindle the bearing is easily removed from the cylindrical seat.

For larger bearings, the withdrawal forces are considerable. In these cases, the use of pullers with hydraulic assistance (fig. 2) or the VKE oil injection method should be used.

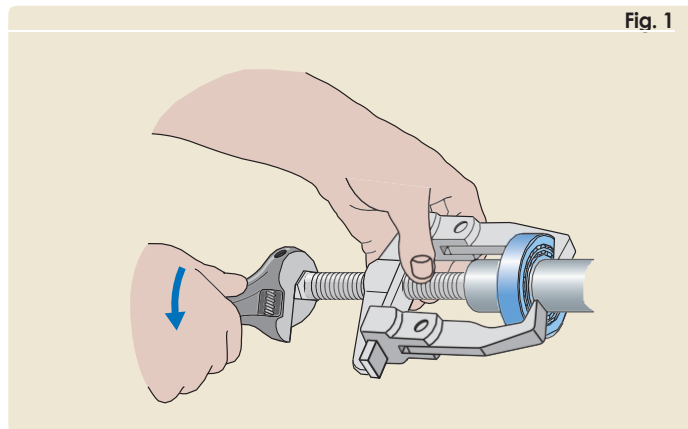
CARB toroidal roller bearings that have an interference fit for both rings should be pressed out of the housing together with the shaft. On the other hand it is also possible to

withdraw the bearing, together with its housing, from the shaft, particularly if the oil injection method is applied (fig. 3).

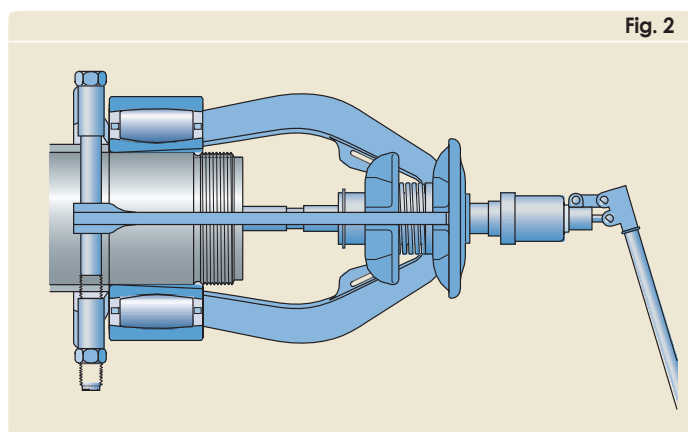
Small CARB toroidal roller bearings mounted with an interference fit in a housing bore without shoulders can be removed using

a dolly applied to the outer ring. Larger bearings require more force to remove them and a press is required.

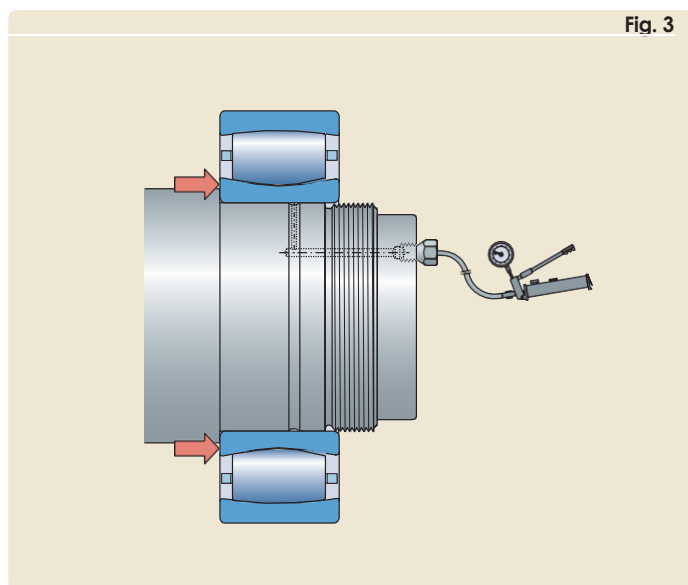
The puller is applied to the side face of the inner ring



VKE puller with hydraulic assistance



CARB toroidal roller bearing on a cylindrical seat being removed using the VKE oil injection method



Various larger CARB toroidal roller bearings that have a loose or a transition fit in the housing can be removed using a tool with hooks that pass between the rollers and grip the outer ring from behind (fig. 4), so that the withdrawal forces are applied directly to the outer ring and the rollers do not become jammed between the rings.

Dismounting from a tapered seat

When dismounting, bearings with a tapered bore come free from their seat very suddenly, it is therefore necessary to provide a stop of some sort to limit their axial movement. An end plate screwed to a shaft end or a lock nut (fig. 5) serve this purpose. The lock nut should be unscrewed a few turns.

Small CARB toroidal roller bearings can be removed with the aid of a dolly or a drift of special design (fig. 6). A few blows directed at the dolly are sufficient to drive the inner ring from its tapered seat.

Medium-sized CARB toroidal roller bearings can be withdrawn using a mechanical puller or a puller with a hydraulic assistance. To avoid damaging the bearing, the puller should be applied centrally.

The removal of large bearings is greatly facilitated if the oil injection method is used.

Schematic sketch of a tool to remove CARB bearings from a non-split housing

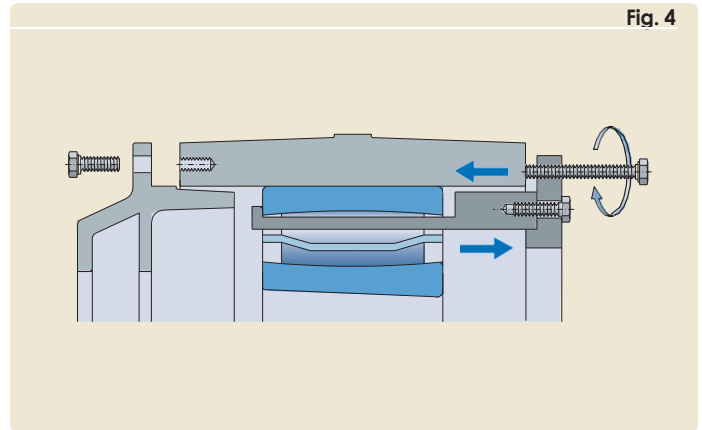


Fig. 4

The lock nut is left on the shaft thread to provide a stop

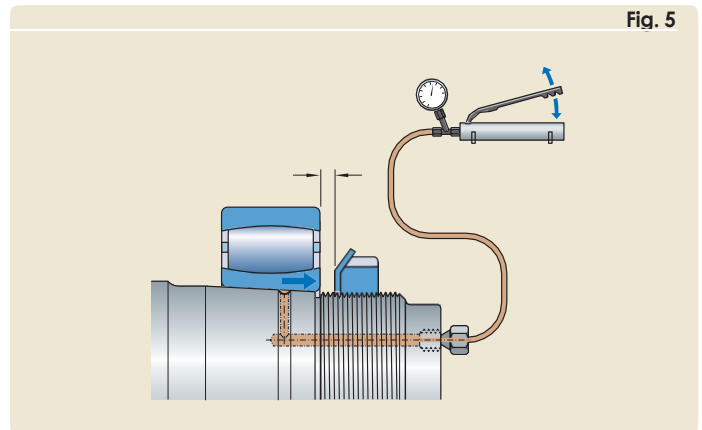


Fig. 5

Removal of a small CARB toroidal roller bearing using a drift of special design

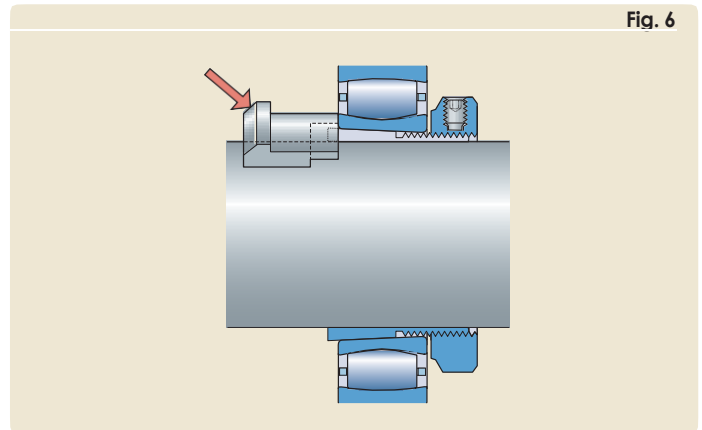


Fig. 6

The VKE concept for cost savings

A daily occurrence

Whatever the industry – unplanned stoppages are still not a thing of the past. They are not only annoying, but can be costly too. And with the heightened demands for prompt and just-in-time deliveries they may be even more expensive.

The VKE answer

The bearings in a machine can be likened to the heart of a living being. When the bearings malfunction, the machine has a problem. And just as a doctor will listen to the heart of a patient, it is possible to listen to the bearings to determine if they are in danger of premature failure.

If the importance of the bearings is overlooked, it will inevitably lead to high costs, unnecessary stoppages and, in the worst case, damage to other machine components

Instead, VKE recommends to make use of one of its services: an Integrated Maintenance Solutions (IMS) contract, which consists of linking customers with VKE resources.

This involves a multi-stage programme that includes the following points

- common problem definition and target setting
- optimization of stocked spares
- reduction of purchasing costs
- choosing the right bearings
- caring for the bearings
- monitoring the machine condition
- having the appropriate tools and lubricants on hand
- customer-specific training
- a repair service.

Obviously it is possible to accept the whole programme or to select only parts of it. Whatever the choice, it will be a win-win situation. More information can be obtained from the nearest VKE office or authorized distributor.

Bearing data – general

Designs

CARB toroidal roller bearings are available

- with a caged roller assembly (fig. 1)
- in a full complement version (fig. 2).

Both versions are produced with a cylindrical bore, but most caged bearings are also produced with a tapered bore. Depending on the bearing series, the taper is either 1:12 or 1:30

Sealed bearings

Today, the range of sealed bearings (fig. 3) consists of small and medium size full complement bearings for low speeds. These bearings, with a seal on both sides, are filled with a high temperature long life grease and do not require relubrication.

The double lip seal, suitable for high temperature operation, is sheet steel reinforced and made of hydrogenated acrylonitrile butadiene rubber (HNBR). It seals against the inner ring raceway. The outside diameter of the seal is retained in an outer ring recess and provides proper sealing, even in applications with outer ring rotation. The seals can withstand operating temperatures ranging from

–40 to +150 °C (–40 to +300 °F).

The sealed bearings are filled with a premium quality, synthetic ester oil based grease using polyurea as a thickener. This grease has good corrosion inhibiting properties and has a temperature range of –25 to +180 °C (–15 to +355 °F). The base oil viscosity is 440 mm²/s at 40 °C and 38 mm²/s at 100 °C. The grease fill is 70% to 100% of the free space in the bearing.

Sealed bearings with other lubricating greases or degrees of grease fill can be supplied on request.

Bearings for vibratory applications

For non-locating bearings in vibratory applications VKE manufactures CARB toroidal roller bearings with a surface hardened pressed steel cage in the C 23/C4VG114 series with a cylindrical bore. These bearings have the same dimensions and product data as bearings in the C 23 series. They enable a press fit on the shaft to avoid fretting corrosion that otherwise would be caused by a loose fit on the shaft. Using CARB bearings in vibratory applications in the non-locating position results in a self-aligning bearing system with better performance and reliability.

For additional information on CARB bearings in the C 23/C4VG114 series, consult the VKE application engineering service.

Dimensions

The boundary dimensions of CARB toroidal roller bearings are in accordance with ISO 15:1998. The dimensions of the adapter and withdrawal sleeves correspond to ISO 2982-1:1995.

Tolerances

CARB toroidal roller bearings are manufactured as standard to Normal tolerances.

Bearings up to and including 300 mm bore diameter are produced to higher precision than the ISO Normal tolerances. For example

- the width tolerance is considerably tighter than the ISO Normal tolerance
- the running accuracy is to tolerance class P5 as standard.

For larger bearing arrangements where running accuracy is a key operational parameter, CARB bearings with P5 running accuracy are also available. These bearings are identified by the suffix C08. Their availability should be checked.

The values of the tolerances are in accordance with ISO 492:2002.

Fig. 1

Caged CARB toroidal roller bearing

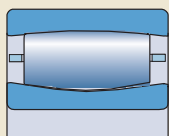


Fig. 2

Full complement CARB toroidal roller bearing

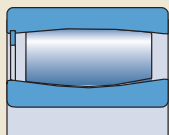


Fig. 3

Sealed CARB toroidal roller bearing

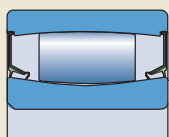


Table 1

| Radial internal clearance of CARB toroidal roller bearings with a cylindrical bore | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------|---------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bore diameter d | | Radial internal clearance | | | | | | | | | |
| | | C2 | | Normal | | C3 | | C4 | | C5 | |
| over | incl. | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max |
| mm | | µm | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | 24 | 15 | 30 | 25 | 40 | 35 | 55 | 50 | 65 | 65 | 85 |
| 24 | 30 | 15 | 35 | 30 | 50 | 45 | 60 | 60 | 80 | 75 | 95 |
| 30 | 40 | 20 | 40 | 35 | 55 | 55 | 75 | 70 | 95 | 90 | 120 |
| 40 | 50 | 25 | 45 | 45 | 65 | 65 | 85 | 85 | 110 | 105 | 140 |
| 50 | 65 | 30 | 55 | 50 | 80 | 75 | 105 | 100 | 140 | 135 | 175 |
| 65 | 80 | 40 | 70 | 65 | 100 | 95 | 125 | 120 | 165 | 160 | 210 |
| 80 | 100 | 50 | 85 | 80 | 120 | 120 | 160 | 155 | 210 | 205 | 260 |
| 100 | 120 | 60 | 100 | 100 | 145 | 140 | 180 | 185 | 245 | 240 | 310 |
| 120 | 140 | 75 | 120 | 115 | 170 | 165 | 215 | 215 | 280 | 280 | 350 |
| 140 | 160 | 85 | 140 | 135 | 195 | 195 | 250 | 250 | 325 | 320 | 400 |
| 160 | 180 | 95 | 155 | 150 | 220 | 215 | 280 | 280 | 365 | 360 | 450 |
| 180 | 200 | 105 | 175 | 170 | 240 | 235 | 310 | 305 | 395 | 390 | 495 |
| 200 | 225 | 115 | 190 | 185 | 265 | 260 | 340 | 335 | 435 | 430 | 545 |
| 225 | 250 | 125 | 205 | 200 | 285 | 280 | 370 | 365 | 480 | 475 | 605 |
| 250 | 280 | 135 | 225 | 220 | 310 | 305 | 410 | 405 | 520 | 515 | 655 |
| 280 | 315 | 150 | 240 | 235 | 330 | 330 | 435 | 430 | 570 | 570 | 715 |
| 315 | 355 | 160 | 260 | 255 | 360 | 360 | 485 | 480 | 620 | 620 | 790 |
| 355 | 400 | 175 | 280 | 280 | 395 | 395 | 530 | 525 | 675 | 675 | 850 |
| 400 | 450 | 190 | 310 | 305 | 435 | 435 | 580 | 575 | 745 | 745 | 930 |
| 450 | 500 | 205 | 335 | 335 | 475 | 475 | 635 | 630 | 815 | 810 | 1 015 |
| 500 | 560 | 220 | 360 | 360 | 520 | 510 | 690 | 680 | 890 | 890 | 1 110 |
| 560 | 630 | 240 | 400 | 390 | 570 | 560 | 760 | 750 | 980 | 970 | 1 220 |
| 630 | 710 | 260 | 440 | 430 | 620 | 610 | 840 | 830 | 1 080 | 1 070 | 1 340 |
| 710 | 800 | 300 | 500 | 490 | 680 | 680 | 920 | 920 | 1 200 | 1 200 | 1 480 |
| 800 | 900 | 320 | 540 | 530 | 760 | 750 | 1 020 | 1 010 | 1 330 | 1 320 | 1 660 |
| 900 | 1 000 | 370 | 600 | 590 | 830 | 830 | 1 120 | 1 120 | 1 460 | 1 460 | 1 830 |
| 1 000 | 1 120 | 410 | 660 | 660 | 930 | 930 | 1 260 | 1 260 | 1 640 | 1 640 | 2 040 |
| 1 120 | 1 250 | 450 | 720 | 720 | 1 020 | 1 020 | 1 380 | 1 380 | 1 800 | 1 800 | 2 240 |
| 1 250 | 1 400 | 490 | 800 | 800 | 1 130 | 1 130 | 1 510 | 1 510 | 1 970 | 1 970 | 2 460 |
| 1 400 | 1 600 | 570 | 890 | 890 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 680 | 1 680 | 2 200 | 2 200 | 2 740 |
| 1 600 | 1 800 | 650 | 1 010 | 1 010 | 1 390 | 1 390 | 1 870 | 1 870 | 2 430 | 2 430 | 3 000 |

Internal clearance

CARB toroidal roller bearings are produced as standard with Normal radial internal clearance and most are also available with a larger C3 clearance. Many bearings can also be supplied with a smaller C2 clearance or with a much greater C4 or C5 clearance.

The radial internal clearance limits are listed for bearings with

- cylindrical bore in table 1
- tapered bore in table 2.

The limits are valid for bearings before mounting under zero measuring load, and with no axial displacement of one ring relative to the other.

Axial displacement of one ring relative to the other will gradually reduce the radial internal clearance in a CARB bearing. The amount of axial displacement encountered in applications where there is no external heat source on the shaft or foundation, will have little effect on the radial internal clearance.

CARB bearings are often used together with spherical roller bearings. The radial internal clearance of the CARB bearing is slightly larger than that of the corresponding spherical roller bearing having the same clearance class. An axial displacement of the inner ring relative to the outer ring of 6 to 8% of the bearing width will reduce the operational clearance to approximately the same value as a spherical roller bearing of the same size.

Table 2

Radial internal clearance of CARB toroidal roller bearings with a tapered bore

| Bore diameter d | | Radial internal clearance C2 | | Normal | | C3 | | C4 | | C5 | |
|-----------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| over | incl. | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max |
| mm | | µm | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | 24 | 15 | 35 | 30 | 45 | 40 | 55 | 55 | 70 | 65 | 85 |
| 24 | 30 | 20 | 40 | 35 | 55 | 50 | 65 | 65 | 85 | 80 | 100 |
| 30 | 40 | 25 | 50 | 45 | 65 | 60 | 80 | 80 | 100 | 100 | 125 |
| 40 | 50 | 30 | 55 | 50 | 75 | 70 | 95 | 90 | 120 | 115 | 145 |
| 50 | 65 | 40 | 65 | 60 | 90 | 85 | 115 | 110 | 150 | 145 | 185 |
| 65 | 80 | 50 | 80 | 75 | 110 | 105 | 140 | 135 | 180 | 175 | 220 |
| 80 | 100 | 60 | 100 | 95 | 135 | 130 | 175 | 170 | 220 | 215 | 275 |
| 100 | 120 | 75 | 115 | 115 | 155 | 155 | 205 | 200 | 255 | 255 | 325 |
| 120 | 140 | 90 | 135 | 135 | 180 | 180 | 235 | 230 | 295 | 290 | 365 |
| 140 | 160 | 100 | 155 | 155 | 215 | 210 | 270 | 265 | 340 | 335 | 415 |
| 160 | 180 | 115 | 175 | 170 | 240 | 235 | 305 | 300 | 385 | 380 | 470 |
| 180 | 200 | 130 | 195 | 190 | 260 | 260 | 330 | 325 | 420 | 415 | 520 |
| 200 | 225 | 140 | 215 | 210 | 290 | 285 | 365 | 360 | 460 | 460 | 575 |
| 225 | 250 | 160 | 235 | 235 | 315 | 315 | 405 | 400 | 515 | 510 | 635 |
| 250 | 280 | 170 | 260 | 255 | 345 | 340 | 445 | 440 | 560 | 555 | 695 |
| 280 | 315 | 195 | 285 | 280 | 380 | 375 | 485 | 480 | 620 | 617 | 765 |
| 315 | 355 | 220 | 320 | 315 | 420 | 415 | 545 | 540 | 680 | 675 | 850 |
| 355 | 400 | 250 | 350 | 350 | 475 | 470 | 600 | 595 | 755 | 755 | 920 |
| 400 | 450 | 280 | 385 | 380 | 525 | 525 | 655 | 650 | 835 | 835 | 1 005 |
| 450 | 500 | 305 | 435 | 435 | 575 | 575 | 735 | 730 | 915 | 910 | 1 115 |
| 500 | 560 | 330 | 480 | 470 | 640 | 630 | 810 | 800 | 1 010 | 1 000 | 1 230 |
| 560 | 630 | 380 | 530 | 530 | 710 | 700 | 890 | 880 | 1 110 | 1 110 | 1 350 |
| 630 | 710 | 420 | 590 | 590 | 780 | 770 | 990 | 980 | 1 230 | 1 230 | 1 490 |
| 710 | 800 | 480 | 680 | 670 | 860 | 860 | 1 100 | 1 100 | 1 380 | 1 380 | 1 660 |
| 800 | 900 | 520 | 740 | 730 | 960 | 950 | 1 220 | 1 210 | 1 530 | 1 520 | 1 860 |
| 900 | 1 000 | 580 | 820 | 810 | 1 040 | 1 040 | 1 340 | 1 340 | 1 670 | 1 670 | 2 050 |
| 1 000 | 1 120 | 640 | 900 | 890 | 1 170 | 1 160 | 1 500 | 1 490 | 1 880 | 1 870 | 2 280 |
| 1 120 | 1 250 | 700 | 980 | 970 | 1 280 | 1 270 | 1 640 | 1 630 | 2 060 | 2 050 | 2 500 |
| 1 250 | 1 400 | 770 | 1 080 | 1 080 | 1 410 | 1 410 | 1 790 | 1 780 | 2 250 | 2 250 | 2 740 |
| 1 400 | 1 600 | 870 | 1 200 | 1 200 | 1 550 | 1 550 | 1 990 | 1 990 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 3 050 |
| 1 600 | 1 800 | 950 | 1 320 | 1 320 | 1 690 | 1 690 | 2 180 | 2 180 | 2 730 | 2 730 | 3 310 |

Misalignment

During operation, angular misalignment of up to 0,5° between the inner and outer rings (fig. 4) can usually be accommodated by a CARB toroidal roller bearing without any negative consequences for the bearing.

However, misalignment values greater than 0,5° will increase friction and influence bearing service life. For misalignment greater than 0,5° consult the VKE application engineering service. The ability to accommodate misalignment when the bearing is stationary is also limited. For CARB bearings with a machined brass cage centred on the inner ring, designation suffix MB, misalignment should never exceed 0,5°.

Misalignment displaces the rollers axially, causing them to approach the side faces of the bearing rings. Therefore, possible axial displacement should be reduced ("Axial displacement", starting on page 40).

Misaligned and displaced bearing rings

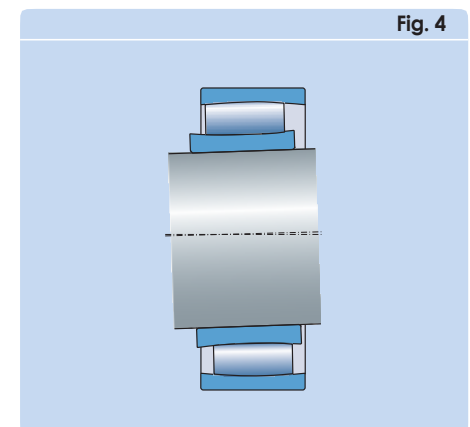


Fig. 4

Axial displacement

CARB toroidal roller bearings can accommodate axial displacement of the shaft relative to the housing within the bearing. The axial displacement can result from thermal expansion or deviations from determined bearing positions.

Misalignment as well as axial displacement influences the axial position of the rollers in a CARB bearing. Axial displacement also reduces the radial clearance. VKE recommends checking that the axial displacement is within acceptable limits, i.e. the residual clearance is great enough, and that the rollers do not protrude outside the side face of a ring (fig. 5a) or contact any locking ring (fig. 5b) or seal. To accommodate the displacement of the roller and cage assembly, provide free space on both sides of the bearing as described in the section "Free space on the sides of the bearing" on page 18.

The axial displacement from the normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other is limited by

- the displacement of the roller set
- the reduction of radial clearance.

The maximum possible axial displacement is obtained from the smaller of these two limitations

Limitation caused by the displacement of the roller set

The guideline values s_1 and s_2 for axial displacement (fig. 5) listed in the product tables are valid provided

- there is a sufficiently large operational radial clearance in the bearing before shaft elongation
- the rings are not misaligned.

The reduction in the possible axial displacement caused by misalignment can be estimated using

$$s_{mis} = k_1 B a$$

where

s_{mis} = reduction in axial displacement caused by misalignment, mm

k_1 = misalignment factor (product tables)

B = bearing width, mm (product tables)

a = misalignment, degrees

Assuming a sufficiently large operational clearance, the maximum possible axial displacement is obtained from

$$s_{lim} = s_1 - s_{mis}$$

or

$$s_{lim} = s_2 - s_{mis}$$

where

s_{lim} = possible axial displacement relative to the movement of the roller set caused by misalignment, mm

s_1 = guideline value for the axial displacement capability in bearings with a cage, sealed bearings or full complement bearings when displacing away from the snap ring, mm (product tables)

s_2 = guideline value for the axial displacement capability in sealed or full complement bearings when displacing towards the seal or snap ring respectively, mm (product tables)

s_{mis} = reduction in axial displacement caused by misalignment, mm

Limitation caused by the reduction of radial clearance

The reduction of radial clearance as a result of axial displacement from a centred position can be calculated using

$$C_{red} = \frac{k_2 s_{cle}^2}{B}$$

In cases where the reduction in clearance is greater than the radial clearance before shaft elongation, the bearing will be preloaded. If instead a certain radial clearance reduction is known, the corresponding axial displacement from a centred position can be calculated using

$$s_{cle} = \sqrt{\frac{B C_{red}}{k_2}}$$

where

s_{cle} = axial displacement from a centred position, corresponding to a certain radial clearance reduction, mm

C_{red} = reduction of radial clearance as a result of an axial displacement from a centred position, mm

k_2 = operating clearance factor (product tables)

B = bearing width, mm

Axial displacement limits s_1 and s_2

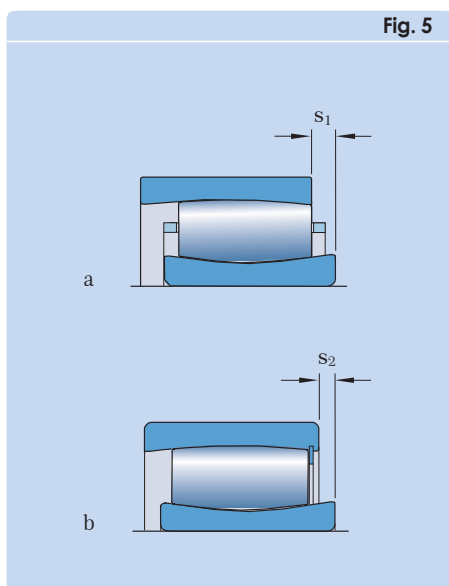
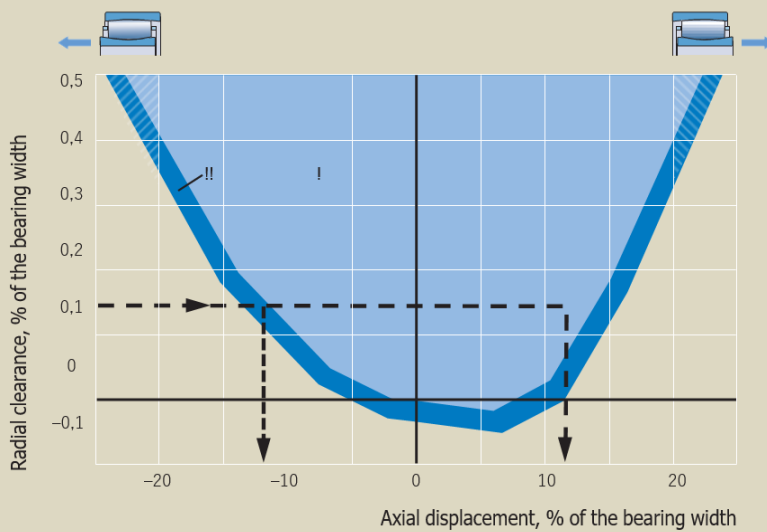


Fig. 5

Diagram 1

Axial displacement in % of the bearing width as a function of radial operational clearance



- ! Range of operation with operational clearance
 !! Possible range of operation where the bearing will have preload and the friction can increase by up to 50% but where the L_{10} bearing life will still be achieved

The axial displacement capability can also be obtained using diagram 1, which is valid for all CARB bearings. The axial displacement and radial clearance are shown as functions of the bearing width.

From diagram 1 it can be seen (dotted line) that for a bearing C 3052 K/HA3C4, with an operational clearance of 0,15 mm, which corresponds to approximately 0,15% of the bearing width, an axial displacement of approximately 12% of the bearing width is possible. Thus, when an axial displacement of approximately $0,12 \times 104 = 12,5$ mm has taken place, the operational clearance will be zero.

It should be remembered that the distance between the dotted line and the curve represents the residual radial operating clearance in the bearing arrangement.

Diagram 1 also illustrates how it is possible, simply by axially displacing the bearing rings relative to each other, to achieve a given radial internal clearance in a CARB bearing

Calculation example 1

For a C 3052 bearing having

- a width $B = 104$ mm
- a misalignment factor $k_1 = 0,122$
- a value for the axial displacement $s_1 = 19,3$,

with an angular misalignment of $\alpha = 0,3^\circ$ between the inner and outer rings, the permissible axial displacement can be obtained from

$$\begin{aligned} s_{lim} &= s_1 - s_{mis} \\ s_{lim} &= s_1 - k_1 B \alpha \\ s_{lim} &= 19,3 - 0,122 \times 104 \times 0,3 \\ s_{lim} &= 15,5 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

Calculation example 2

For a C 3052 K/HA3C4 bearing having

- a width $B = 104$ mm
- an operating clearance factor $k_2 = 0,096$
- an operational clearance of 0,15 mm,

the possible axial displacement from the central position of one ring to the other until the operational clearance equals zero can be obtained from

$$s_{cle} = \sqrt{\frac{B C_{red}}{k_2}}$$

$$s_{cle} = \sqrt{\frac{104 \times 0,15}{0,096}}$$

$$s_{cle} = 12,7 \text{ mm}$$

The axial displacement of 12,7 mm is below the limiting value $s_1 = 19,3$ mm, shown in the product table. An operating misalignment of $0,3^\circ$ is also permissible (\rightarrow Calculation example 1).

Calculation example 3

For a C 3052 bearing that has

- a width $B = 104$ mm
- an operating clearance factor $k_2 = 0,096$,

the reduction in operational clearance caused by an axial displacement $s_{cle} = 6,5$ mm from the central position is calculated using

$$C_{red} = \frac{k_2 s_{cle}^2}{B}$$

$$C_{red} = \frac{0,096 \times 6,5^2}{104}$$

$$C_{red} = 0,039 \text{ mm}$$

Cages

Depending on their size, with the exception of full complement bearings, CARB bearings are fitted as standard with one of the following cages (fig. 6)

- an injection moulded window-type cage of glass fibre reinforced polyamide 4,6, roller centred, designation suffix TN9 (a)
- a pressed window-type steel cage, roller centred, no designation suffix (b)
- a machined window-type brass cage, roller centred, designation suffix M (c)
- a two-piece machined brass cage, inner ring centred, designation suffix MB (d).

Note

CARB bearings with polyamide 4,6 cages can be operated continuously at temperatures up to +130 °C. The lubricants generally used for rolling bearings do not have a detrimental effect on cage properties, with the exception of a few synthetic oils and greases with a synthetic oil base, and lubricants containing a high proportion of EP additives when used at high temperatures.

For bearing arrangements, which are to be operated at continuously high temperatures or under arduous conditions, VKE recommends using bearings with a steel or brass cage. Full complement bearings are another possible alternative.

For detailed information about temperature resistance and the applicability of cages, consult the VKE application engineering service.

Influence of operating temperature on bearing material

All CARB bearings undergo a special heat treatment so that they can be operated at higher temperatures for longer periods, without the occurrence of inadmissible dimen

operating temperature of the cage is not exceeded, for example, a temperature of +200 °C for 2 500 h, or for short periods at even higher temperatures.

Minimum load

To provide satisfactory operation, CARB bearings, like all ball and roller bearings, must always be subjected to a given minimum load, particularly if they are to operate at high speeds or are subjected to high accelerations or rapid changes in the direction of load. Under these conditions, the inertia forces of the rollers and cage, and the friction in the lubricant, can have a detrimental effect on the rolling conditions in the bearing arrangement and may cause damaging sliding movements to occur between the rollers and raceways.

The requisite minimum load to be applied to a CARB bearing with a cage can be estimated using

$$F_{rm} = 0,007 C_0$$

and for a full complement bearing using

$$F_{rm} = 0,01 C_0$$

where

$$F_{rm} = \text{minimum radial bearing load, kN}$$

$$C_0 = \text{basic static load rating, kN}$$

(product tables).

In some applications it is not possible to reach or exceed the requisite minimum load. However, for caged bearings that are oil lubricated, lower minimum loads are permissible. These loads can be calculated when $n/n_r \leq 0,3$ from

$$F_{rm} = 0,002 C_0$$

and when $0,3 < n/n_r \leq 2$ from

$$F_{rm} = 0,002 C_0 \left(1 + 2 \sqrt{\frac{n}{n_r} - 0,3} \right)$$

$$F_{rm} = \text{minimum radial bearing load, kN}$$

$$C_0 = \text{basic static load rating, kN}$$

(product tables)

$$n = \text{rotational speed, r/min}$$

$$n_r = \text{reference speed, r/min}$$

(product tables)

When starting up at low temperatures or when the lubricant is highly viscous, even greater minimum loads than $F_{rm} = 0,007 C_0$ and $0,01 C_0$ respectively may be required. The weight of the components supported by the bearing, together with external forces, generally exceeds the requisite minimum load. If this is not the case, the CARB bearing must be subjected to an additional radial load.

Equivalent dynamic bearing load

As the CARB bearing can only accommodate radial loads

$$P = F_r$$

Equivalent static bearing load

As the CARB bearing can only accommodate radial loads

$$P_0 = F_r$$

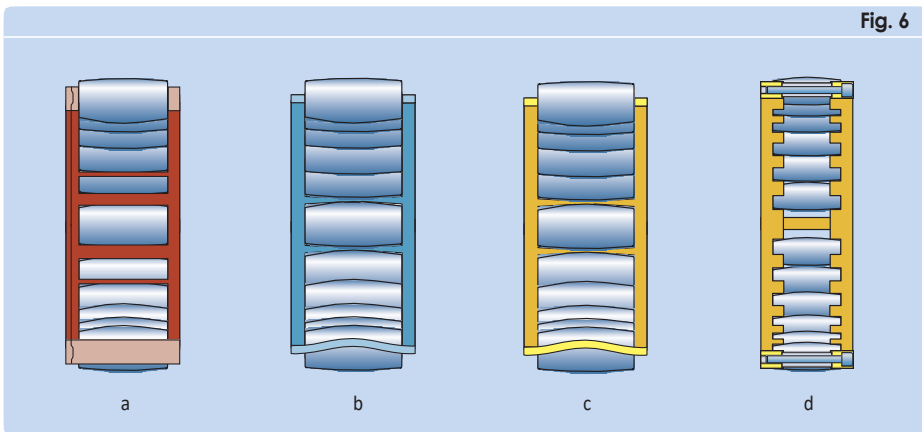
CARB bearings on adapter or withdrawal sleeves

CARB bearings with a tapered bore can be mounted on adapter or withdrawal sleeves. The sleeves enable the bearings to be quickly and easily secured on smooth or stepped shafts. Detailed information on CARB bearings

- on adapter sleeves can be found in the product table starting on page 58
- on withdrawal sleeves can be found in the product table starting on page 68.

Where appropriate, modified adapter sleeves of the E, L and TL designs, e.g. H 310 E, are available for CARB bearings to prevent the locking device from fouling the cage. With adapter sleeves of

Fig. 6



Cages for CARB bearings

- H .. E series, the standard KM lock nut and MB locking washer are replaced by a KMFE lock nut (fig. 7)

- OH .. HE series, the standard HM lock nut is replaced by a HME nut with a changed front face (fig. 8)

- L-design, the standard KM lock nut and MB locking washer are replaced by a KML nut with an MBL locking washer; these have a lower sectional height (fig. 9)

- TL-design, the standard HM .. T lock nut and MB locking washer are replaced by a HM 30 nut with an MS 30 locking clip; these have a lower sectional height (fig. 10).

Designation

The complete designation of a standard CARB toroidal roller bearing is made up of

- the prefix C
- the ISO dimension series identification
- the size identification
- any supplementary designations used to identify certain features of the bearing.

Diagram 2 shows the designation scheme and the meaning of the various letters and figures in the order in which they appear.

Diagram 2

Designation scheme for CARB toroidal roller bearings

| Examples | C 2215 TN9/C3 | C | 22 | 15 | | TN9/C3 |
|----------|----------------|---|----|----|----|--------|
| | C 3160 K/HA3C4 | C | 31 | 60 | K/ | HA3C4 |

Prefix

C Bearing with standardized dimensions
BSC- Special bearing

ISO dimension series

39, 49, 59, 69 ISO Diameter Series 9
30, 40, 50, 60 ISO Diameter Series 0
31, 41 ISO Diameter Series 1
22, 32 ISO Diameter Series 2
23 ISO Diameter Series 3

Size identification

05 \approx 5 25 mm bore diameter to
96 \approx 5 480 mm bore diameter from
/500 Bore diameter uncoded in millimetres

Bore

- Cylindrical bore
K Tapered bore, taper 1:12
K30 Tapered bore, taper 1:30

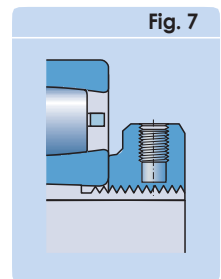
Other features

- Window-type steel cage, roller centred
- Normal radial internal clearance
C2 Radial internal clearance smaller than Normal
C3 Radial internal clearance greater than Normal
C4 Radial internal clearance greater than C3
C5 Radial internal clearance greater than C4
2CS Sheet steel reinforced acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber seal (NBR) on both sides of the bearing¹⁾
2CS5 Sheet steel reinforced hydrogenated acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber seal (HNBR) on both sides of the bearing²⁾
HA3 Case-hardened inner ring
M Window-type machined brass cage, roller centred
MB Machined brass cage, inner ring centred
2NS Highly efficient acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber seal on both sides of the bearing²⁾
TN9 Injection moulded cage of glass fibre reinforced polyamide 4,6, roller centred
V Full complement of rollers (no cage)
VE240 Bearing modified for greater axial displacement
VG114 Surface hardened pressed steel cage

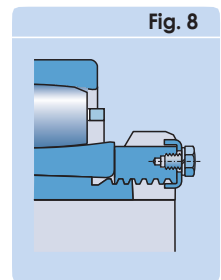
¹⁾ Bearings with CS seals are filled with grease to 40% of the free space in the bearing

²⁾ Bearings with CS5 seals as well as with NS seals are filled with grease to between 70% and 100% of the free space in the bearing

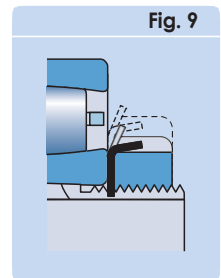
H .. E series sleeve with a KMFE lock nut



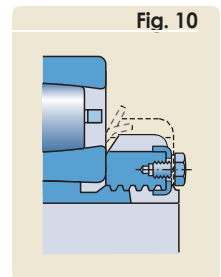
OH .. HE series sleeve with a modified HME lock nut



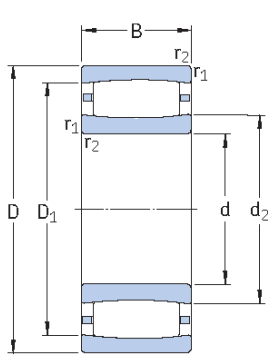
H .. L series sleeve with a KML lock nut plus an MBL locking washer



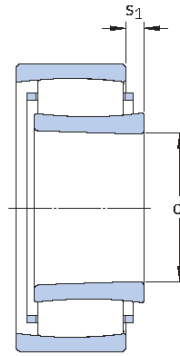
OH .. HTL series sleeve with an HM 30 lock nut and an MS locking clip



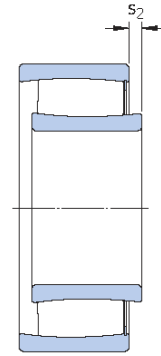
CARB toroidal roller bearings
d 25 – 60 mm



Cylindrical bore

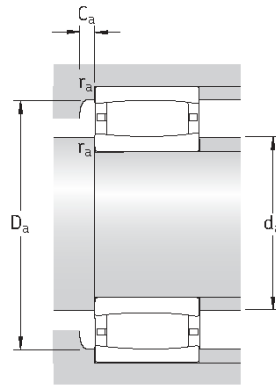


Tapered bore



Full complement

| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | |
|----------------------|-----|----|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| d | D | B | C | C ₀ | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing with cylindrical bore | tapered bore |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 25 | 52 | 18 | 44 | 40 | 4,55 | 13 000 | 18 000 | 0,17 | ▶ C 2205 TN9 | ▶ C 2205 KTN9 |
| | 52 | 18 | 50 | 48 | 5,5 | – | 7 000 | 0,18 | ▶ C 2205 V | ▶ C 2205 KV |
| 30 | 55 | 45 | 134 | 180 | 19,6 | – | 3 000 | 0,50 | C 6006 V | – |
| | 62 | 20 | 69,5 | 62 | 7,2 | 11 000 | 15 000 | 0,27 | C 2206 TN9 | C 2206 KTN9 |
| | 62 | 20 | 76,5 | 71 | 8,3 | – | 6 000 | 0,29 | C 2206 V | C 2206 KV |
| 35 | 72 | 23 | 83 | 80 | 9,3 | 9 500 | 13 000 | 0,43 | C 2207 TN9 | C 2207 KTN9 |
| | 72 | 23 | 95 | 96,5 | 11,2 | – | 5 000 | 0,45 | C 2207 V | C 2207 KV |
| 40 | 62 | 22 | 76,5 | 100 | 11 | – | 4 300 | 0,25 | C 4908 V | C 4908 K30V |
| | 62 | 30 | 104 | 143 | 16 | – | 3 400 | 0,35 | ▶ C 5908 V | – |
| | 62 | 40 | 122 | 180 | 19,3 | – | 2 800 | 0,47 | ▶ C 6908 V | – |
| | 80 | 23 | 90 | 86,5 | 10,2 | 8 000 | 11 000 | 0,50 | C 2208 TN9 | C 2208 KTN9 |
| | 80 | 23 | 102 | 104 | 12 | – | 4 500 | 0,53 | C 2208 V | C 2208 KV |
| 45 | 68 | 22 | 81,5 | 112 | 12,9 | – | 3 800 | 0,30 | ▶ C 4909 V | ▶ C 4909 K30V |
| | 68 | 30 | 110 | 163 | 18,3 | – | 3 200 | 0,41 | ▶ C 5909 V | – |
| | 68 | 40 | 132 | 200 | 22 | – | 2 600 | 0,55 | ▶ C 6909 V | – |
| | 85 | 23 | 93 | 93 | 10,8 | 8 000 | 11 000 | 0,55 | C 2209 TN9 | C 2209 KTN9 |
| | 85 | 23 | 106 | 110 | 12,9 | – | 4 300 | 0,58 | C 2209 V | C 2209 KV |
| 50 | 72 | 22 | 86,5 | 125 | 13,7 | – | 3 600 | 0,29 | C 4910 V | C 4910 K30V |
| | 72 | 30 | 118 | 180 | 20,4 | – | 2 800 | 0,42 | ▶ C 5910 V | – |
| | 72 | 40 | 140 | 224 | 24,5 | – | 2 200 | 0,54 | C 6910 V | – |
| | 80 | 30 | 116 | 140 | 16 | 5 000 | 7 500 | 0,55 | C 4010 TN9 | C 4010 K30TN9 |
| | 80 | 30 | 137 | 176 | 20 | – | 3 000 | 0,59 | C 4010 V | C 4010 K30V |
| 55 | 80 | 25 | 106 | 153 | 18 | – | 3 200 | 0,43 | ▶ C 4911 V | ▶ C 4911 K30V |
| | 80 | 34 | 143 | 224 | 25 | – | 2 600 | 0,60 | ▶ C 5911 V | – |
| | 80 | 45 | 180 | 300 | 32,5 | – | 2 000 | 0,81 | ▶ C 6911 V | – |
| | 100 | 25 | 116 | 114 | 13,4 | 6 700 | 9 000 | 0,79 | C 2211 TN9 | C 2211 KTN9 |
| | 100 | 25 | 132 | 134 | 16 | – | 3 400 | 0,81 | C 2211 V | C 2211 KV |
| 60 | 85 | 25 | 112 | 170 | 19,6 | – | 3 000 | 0,46 | ▶ C 4912 V | ▶ C 4912 K30V |
| | 85 | 34 | 150 | 240 | 26,5 | – | 2 400 | 0,64 | ▶ C 5912 V | – |
| | 85 | 45 | 190 | 335 | 36 | – | 1 900 | 0,84 | C 6912 V | – |
| | 110 | 28 | 143 | 156 | 18,3 | 5 600 | 7 500 | 1,10 | C 2212 TN9 | C 2212 KTN9 |
| | 110 | 28 | 166 | 190 | 22,4 | – | 2 800 | 1,15 | C 2212 V | C 2212 KV |



| Dimensions | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | s ₂ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _a ²⁾ max | D _a ³⁾ min | D _a max | C _a ⁴⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | mm | | | | - | | | |
| 25 | 32,1 | 43,3 | 1 | 5,8 | - | 30,6 | 32 | 42 | 46,4 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,09 | 0,126 |
| | 32,1 | 43,3 | 1 | 5,8 | 2,8 | 30,6 | 39 | - | 46,4 | - | 1 | 0,09 | 0,126 |
| 30 | 38,5 | 47,3 | 1 | 7,9 | 4,9 | 35,6 | 43 | - | 49,4 | - | 1 | 0,102 | 0,096 |
| | 37,4 | 53,1 | 1 | 4,5 | - | 35,6 | 37 | 51 | 56,4 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,101 | 0,111 |
| | 37,4 | 53,1 | 1 | 4,5 | 1,5 | 35,6 | 49 | - | 56,4 | - | 1 | 0,101 | 0,111 |
| 35 | 44,8 | 60,7 | 1,1 | 5,7 | - | 42 | 44 | 59 | 65 | 0,1 | 1 | 0,094 | 0,121 |
| | 44,8 | 60,7 | 1,1 | 5,7 | 2,7 | 42 | 57 | - | 65 | - | 1 | 0,094 | 0,121 |
| 40 | 46,1 | 55,3 | 0,6 | 4,7 | 1,7 | 43,2 | 52 | - | 58,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,099 | 0,114 |
| | 45,8 | 54,6 | 0,6 | 5 | 2 | 43,2 | 45 | - | 58,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,096 | 0,106 |
| | 46,6 | 53,8 | 0,6 | 9,4 | 6,4 | 43,2 | 46 | - | 58,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,113 | 0,088 |
| | 52,4 | 69,9 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 47 | 52 | 68 | 73 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,093 | 0,128 |
| | 52,4 | 69,9 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 4,1 | 47 | 66 | - | 73 | - | 1 | 0,093 | 0,128 |
| 45 | 51,6 | 60,5 | 0,6 | 4,7 | 1,7 | 48,2 | 51 | - | 64,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,114 | 0,1 |
| | 51,3 | 60,1 | 0,6 | 5 | 2 | 48,2 | 51 | - | 64,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,096 | 0,108 |
| | 52,1 | 59,3 | 0,6 | 9,4 | 6,4 | 48,2 | 52 | - | 64,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,113 | 0,09 |
| | 55,6 | 73,1 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 52 | 55 | 71 | 78 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,095 | 0,128 |
| | 55,6 | 73,1 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 4,1 | 52 | 69 | - | 78 | - | 1 | 0,095 | 0,128 |
| 50 | 56,9 | 66,1 | 0,6 | 4,7 | 1,7 | 53,2 | 62 | - | 68,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,103 | 0,114 |
| | 56,8 | 65,7 | 0,6 | 5 | 2 | 53,2 | 56 | - | 68,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,096 | 0,11 |
| | 57,5 | 65 | 0,6 | 9,4 | 6,4 | 53,2 | 61 | - | 68,8 | - | 0,6 | 0,093 | 0,113 |
| | 57,6 | 70,8 | 1 | 6 | - | 54,6 | 57 | 70 | 75,4 | 0,1 | 1 | 0,103 | 0,107 |
| | 57,6 | 70,8 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 54,6 | 67 | - | 75,4 | - | 1 | 0,103 | 0,107 |
| 55 | 61,9 | 79,4 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 57 | 61 | 77 | 83 | 0,8 | 1 | 0,097 | 0,128 |
| | 61,9 | 79,4 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 3,9 | 57 | 73 | - | 83 | - | 1 | 0,097 | 0,128 |
| | 62 | 72,1 | 1 | 5,5 | 2,5 | 59,6 | 62 | - | 80,4 | - | 1 | 0,107 | 0,105 |
| | 62,8 | 72,4 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 59,6 | 62 | - | 80,4 | - | 1 | 0,097 | 0,109 |
| | 62,8 | 71,3 | 1 | 7,9 | 4,9 | 59,6 | 62 | - | 80,4 | - | 1 | 0,096 | 0,105 |
| 60 | 65,8 | 86,7 | 1,5 | 8,6 | - | 64 | 65 | 84 | 91 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 0,094 | 0,133 |
| | 65,8 | 86,7 | 1,5 | 8,6 | 5,4 | 64 | 80 | - | 91 | - | 1,5 | 0,094 | 0,133 |
| | 68 | 78,2 | 1 | 5,5 | 2,3 | 64,6 | 68 | - | 80,4 | - | 1 | 0,107 | 0,108 |
| 60 | 66,8 | 76,5 | 1 | 6 | 2,8 | 64,6 | 66 | - | 80,4 | - | 1 | 0,097 | 0,11 |
| | 68,7 | 77,5 | 1 | 7,9 | 4,7 | 64,6 | 72 | - | 80,4 | - | 1 | 0,108 | 0,096 |
| | 77,1 | 97,9 | 1,5 | 8,5 | - | 69 | 77 | 95 | 101 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 0,1 | 0,123 |
| | 77,1 | 97,9 | 1,5 | 8,5 | 5,3 | 69 | 91 | - | 101 | - | 1,5 | 0,1 | 0,123 |

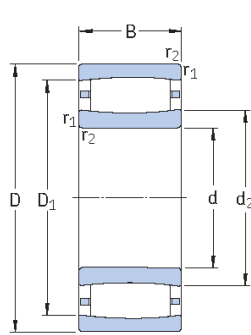
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

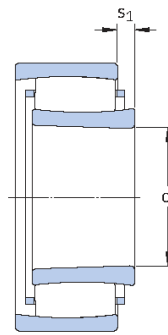
³⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings

⁴⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

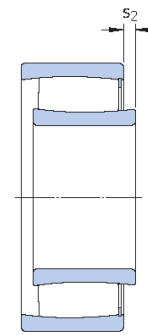
CARB toroidal roller bearings
d 65 – 95 mm



Cylindrical bore



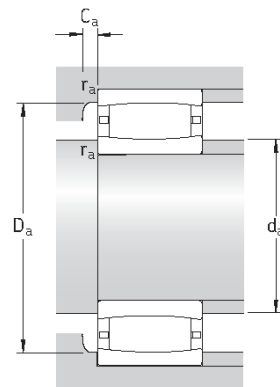
Tapered bore



Full complement

| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | |
|----------------------|-----|----|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| d | D | B | dynamic | static | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing with cylindrical bore | tapered bore |
| mm | | | C | C ₀ | P _u | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 65 | 90 | 25 | 116 | 180 | 20,8 | – | 2 800 | 0,50 | ► C 4913 V | ► C 4913 K30V |
| | 90 | 34 | 156 | 260 | 30 | – | 2 200 | 0,70 | ► C 5913 V | – |
| | 90 | 45 | 196 | 355 | 38 | – | 1 800 | 0,93 | ► C 6913 V | – |
| | 100 | 35 | 196 | 275 | 32 | – | 2 400 | 1,00 | ► C 4013 V | ► C 4013 K30V |
| | 120 | 31 | 180 | 180 | 21,2 | 5 300 | 7 500 | 1,40 | ► C 2213 TN9 | C 2213 KTN9 |
| | 120 | 31 | 204 | 216 | 25,5 | – | 2 400 | 1,47 | C 2213 V | C 2213 KV |
| 70 | 100 | 30 | 163 | 240 | 28 | – | 2 600 | 0,78 | ► C 4914 V | ► C 4914 K30V |
| | 100 | 40 | 196 | 310 | 34,5 | – | 2 000 | 1,00 | ► C 5914 V | – |
| | 100 | 54 | 265 | 455 | 49 | – | 1 700 | 1,40 | ► C 6914 V | – |
| | 125 | 31 | 186 | 196 | 23,2 | 5 000 | 7 000 | 1,45 | C 2214 TN9 | C 2214 KTN9 |
| | 125 | 31 | 212 | 228 | 27 | – | 2 400 | 1,50 | C 2214 V | C 2214 KV |
| | 150 | 51 | 405 | 430 | 49 | 3 800 | 5 000 | 4,25 | C 2314 | C 2314 K |
| 75 | 105 | 30 | 166 | 255 | 30 | – | 2 400 | 0,82 | ► C 4915 V | ► C 4915 K30V |
| | 105 | 40 | 204 | 325 | 37,5 | – | 1 900 | 1,10 | C 5915 V | – |
| | 105 | 54 | 204 | 325 | 37,5 | – | 1 600 | 1,40 | C 6915 V/VE240 | – |
| | 115 | 40 | 208 | 345 | 40,5 | – | 2 000 | 1,60 | C 4015 V | C 4015 K30V |
| | 130 | 31 | 196 | 208 | 25,5 | 4 800 | 6 700 | 1,60 | C 2215 | C 2215 K |
| | 130 | 31 | 220 | 240 | 29 | – | 2 200 | 1,65 | C 2215 V | C 2215 KV |
| | 160 | 55 | 425 | 465 | 52 | 3 600 | 4 800 | 5,20 | C 2315 | C 2315 K |
| 80 | 110 | 30 | 173 | 275 | 31,5 | – | 2 200 | 0,87 | ► C 4916 V | ► C 4916 K30V |
| | 110 | 40 | 208 | 345 | 40 | – | 1 800 | 1,20 | ► C 5916 V | – |
| | 140 | 33 | 220 | 250 | 28,5 | 4 500 | 6 000 | 2,00 | C 2216 | C 2216 K |
| | 140 | 33 | 255 | 305 | 34,5 | – | 2 000 | 2,10 | C 2216 V | C 2216 KV |
| | 170 | 58 | 510 | 550 | 61 | 3 400 | 4 500 | 6,20 | C 2316 | C 2316 K |
| 85 | 120 | 35 | 224 | 355 | 40,5 | – | 2 000 | 1,30 | ► C 4917 V | ► C 4917 K30V |
| | 120 | 46 | 275 | 465 | 52 | – | 1 700 | 1,70 | ► C 5917 V | – |
| | 150 | 36 | 275 | 320 | 36,5 | 4 300 | 5 600 | 2,60 | C 2217 | C 2217 K |
| | 150 | 36 | 315 | 390 | 44 | – | 1 800 | 2,80 | ► C 2217 V | ► C 2217 KV |
| | 180 | 60 | 540 | 600 | 65,5 | 3 200 | 4 300 | 7,30 | C 2317 | C 2317 K |
| 90 | 125 | 35 | 186 | 315 | 35,5 | – | 2 000 | 1,30 | ► C 4918 V | ► C 4918 K30V |
| | 125 | 46 | 224 | 400 | 44 | – | 1 600 | 1,75 | C 5918 V | – |
| | 150 | 72 | 455 | 670 | 73,5 | – | 1 500 | 5,10 | BSC-2039 V | – |
| | 160 | 40 | 325 | 380 | 42,5 | 3 800 | 5 300 | 3,30 | C 2218 | C 2218 K |
| | 160 | 40 | 365 | 440 | 49 | – | 1 500 | 3,40 | ► C 2218 V | ► C 2218 KV |
| | 190 | 64 | 610 | 695 | 73,5 | 2 800 | 4 000 | 8,50 | C 2318 | C 2318 K |
| 95 | 170 | 43 | 360 | 400 | 44 | 3 800 | 5 000 | 4,00 | ► C 2219 | ► C 2219 K |
| | 200 | 67 | 610 | 695 | 73,5 | 2 800 | 4 000 | 10,0 | C 2319 | C 2319 K |

► Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | | |
|------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | s ₂ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _a ²⁾ max | D _a ³⁾ min | D _a max | C _a ⁴⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | mm | | | | – | | | |
| 65 | 72,1 | 82,2 | 1 | 5,5 | 2,3 | 69,6 | 72 | – | 85,4 | – | 1 | 0,107 | 0,109 |
| | 72,9 | 82,6 | 1 | 6 | 2,8 | 69,6 | 72 | – | 85,4 | – | 1 | 0,097 | 0,111 |
| | 72,9 | 81,4 | 1 | 7,9 | 4,7 | 69,6 | 72 | – | 85,4 | – | 1 | 0,096 | 0,107 |
| | 74,2 | 89,1 | 1,1 | 6 | 2,8 | 71 | 74 | – | 94 | – | 1 | 0,1 | 0,108 |
| | 79 | 106 | 1,5 | 9,6 | – | 74 | 79 | 102 | 111 | 0,2 | 1,5 | 0,097 | 0,127 |
| | 79 | 106 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 74 | 97 | – | 111 | – | 1,5 | 0,097 | 0,127 |
| 70 | 78 | 91 | 1 | 6 | 2,8 | 74,6 | 78 | – | 95,4 | – | 1 | 0,107 | 0,107 |
| | 78,7 | 90,3 | 1 | 9,4 | 6,2 | 74,6 | 78 | – | 95,4 | – | 1 | 0,114 | 0,095 |
| | 79,1 | 89,8 | 1 | 9 | 5,8 | 74,6 | 79 | – | 95,4 | – | 1 | 0,102 | 0,1 |
| | 83,7 | 111 | 1,5 | 9,6 | – | 79 | 83 | 107 | 116 | 0,4 | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,127 |
| | 83,7 | 111 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 79 | 102 | – | 116 | – | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,127 |
| | 91,4 | 130 | 2,1 | 9,1 | – | 82 | 105 | 120 | 138 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,11 | 0,099 |
| 75 | 83,1 | 96,1 | 1 | 6 | 2,8 | 79,6 | 83 | – | 100 | – | 1 | 0,107 | 0,108 |
| | 83,6 | 95,5 | 1 | 9,4 | 6,2 | 79,6 | 89 | – | 100 | – | 1 | 0,098 | 0,114 |
| | 83,6 | 95,5 | 1 | 9,2 | 9,2 | 79,6 | 88 | – | 100 | – | 1 | 0,073 | 0,154 |
| | 88,7 | 101 | 1,1 | 9,4 | 5,1 | 81 | 94 | 90 | 109 | – | 1 | 0,099 | 0,114 |
| | 88,5 | 115 | 1,5 | 9,6 | – | 84 | 98 | 110 | 121 | 1,2 | 1,5 | 0,099 | 0,127 |
| | 88,5 | 115 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 84 | 105 | – | 121 | – | 1,5 | 0,099 | 0,127 |
| | 98,5 | 135 | 2,1 | 13,1 | – | 87 | 110 | 130 | 148 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,103 | 0,107 |
| | 88,2 | 101 | 1 | 6 | 1,7 | 84,6 | 88 | – | 105 | – | 1 | 0,107 | 0,11 |
| 80 | 88,8 | 101 | 1 | 9,4 | 5,1 | 84,6 | 88 | – | 105 | – | 1 | 0,114 | 0,098 |
| | 98,1 | 125 | 2 | 9,1 | – | 91 | 105 | 120 | 129 | 1,2 | 2 | 0,104 | 0,121 |
| | 98,1 | 125 | 2 | 9,1 | 4,8 | 91 | 115 | – | 129 | – | 2 | 0,104 | 0,121 |
| | 102 | 145 | 2,1 | 10,1 | – | 92 | 115 | 135 | 158 | 2,4 | 2 | 0,107 | 0,101 |
| | 94,5 | 109 | 1,1 | 6 | 1,7 | 91 | 94 | – | 114 | – | 1 | 0,1 | 0,114 |
| 85 | 95 | 109 | 1,1 | 8,9 | 4,6 | 91 | 95 | – | 114 | – | 1 | 0,098 | 0,109 |
| | 104 | 133 | 2 | 7,1 | – | 96 | 110 | 125 | 139 | 1,3 | 2 | 0,114 | 0,105 |
| | 104 | 133 | 2 | 7,1 | 1,7 | 96 | 115 | – | 139 | – | 2 | 0,114 | 0,105 |
| | 110 | 153 | 3 | 12,1 | – | 99 | 125 | 145 | 166 | 2,4 | 2,5 | 0,105 | 0,105 |
| | 102 | 113 | 1,1 | 11 | 6,7 | 96 | 100 | – | 119 | – | 1 | 0,125 | 0,098 |
| 90 | 102 | 113 | 1,1 | 15,4 | 11,1 | 96 | 105 | – | 119 | – | 1 | 0,089 | 0,131 |
| | 109 | 131 | 2 | 19,7 | 19,7 | 101 | 115 | – | 139 | – | 2 | 0,087 | 0,123 |
| | 112 | 144 | 2 | 9,5 | – | 101 | 120 | 130 | 149 | 1,4 | 2 | 0,104 | 0,117 |
| | 112 | 144 | 2 | 9,5 | 5,4 | 101 | 125 | – | 149 | – | 2 | 0,104 | 0,117 |
| | 119 | 166 | 3 | 9,6 | – | 104 | 135 | 155 | 176 | 2 | 2,5 | 0,108 | 0,101 |
| | 113 | 149 | 2,1 | 10,5 | – | 107 | 112 | 149 | 158 | 4,2 | 2 | 0,114 | 0,104 |
| 95 | 120 | 166 | 3 | 12,6 | – | 109 | 135 | 155 | 186 | 2,1 | 2,5 | 0,103 | 0,106 |

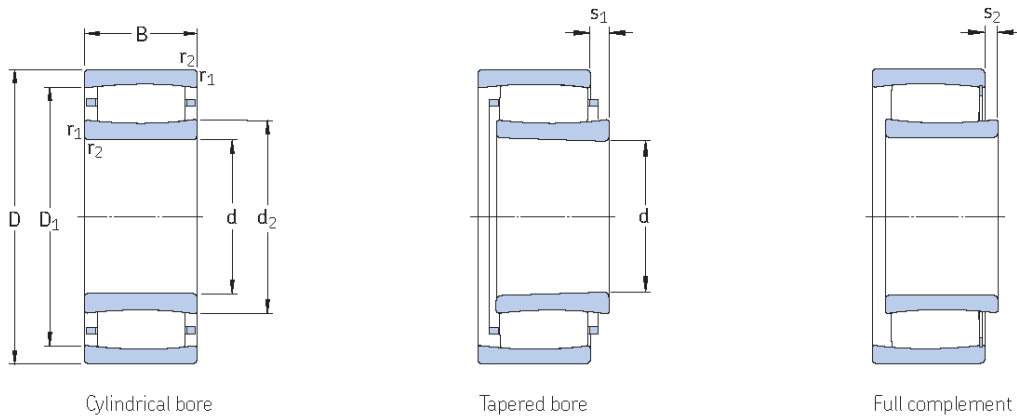
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

³⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings

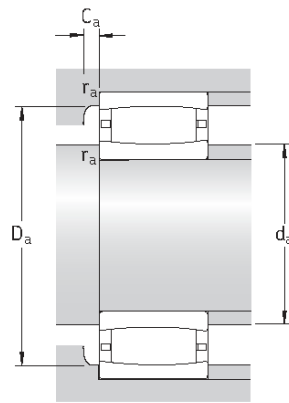
⁴⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings
d 100 – 150 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit P _u | Speed ratings | | Mass kg | Designations | |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| d | D | B | dynamic C | static C ₀ | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing with cylindrical bore | tapered bore |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | – | | |
| 100 | 140 | 40 | 275 | 450 | 49 | – | 1 700 | 1,90 | ▶ C 4920 V | ▶ C 4920 K30V |
| | 140 | 54 | 375 | 640 | 68 | – | 1 400 | 2,70 | ▶ C 5920 V | – |
| | 150 | 50 | 355 | 530 | 57 | – | 1 400 | 3,05 | C 4020 V | C 4020 K30V |
| | 150 | 67 | 510 | 865 | 90 | – | 1 100 | 4,30 | C 5020 V | – |
| | 165 | 52 | 475 | 655 | 71 | – | 1 300 | 4,40 | C 3120 V | – |
| | 165 | 65 | 475 | 655 | 71 | – | 1 300 | 5,25 | C 4120 V/VE240 | C 4120 K30V/VE240 |
| | 170 | 65 | 475 | 655 | 71 | – | 1 400 | 5,95 | BSC-2034 V | – |
| | 180 | 46 | 415 | 465 | 47,5 | 3 600 | 4 800 | 4,85 | C 2220 | C 2220 K |
| | 215 | 73 | 800 | 880 | 91,5 | 2 600 | 3 600 | 12,5 | C 2320 | C 2320 K |
| | 110 | 170 | 45 | 355 | 480 | 51 | 3 200 | 4 500 | 3,50 | ▶ C 3022 |
| 170 | | 60 | 430 | 655 | 69,5 | 2 600 | 3 400 | 5,30 | C 4022 MB | C 4022 K30MB |
| 170 | | 60 | 500 | 800 | 85 | – | 1 200 | 5,20 | C 4022 V | C 4022 K30V |
| 180 | | 69 | 670 | 1 000 | 102 | – | 900 | 7,05 | C 4122 V | C 4122 K30V |
| 200 | | 53 | 530 | 620 | 64 | 3 200 | 4 300 | 6,90 | C 2222 | C 2222 K |
| 120 | 180 | 46 | 375 | 530 | 55 | 3 000 | 4 000 | 3,90 | ▶ C 3024 | ▶ C 3024 K |
| | 180 | 46 | 430 | 640 | 67 | – | 1 400 | 4,05 | C 3024 V | C 3024 KV |
| | 180 | 60 | 430 | 640 | 65,5 | – | 1 400 | 5,05 | C 4024 V/VE240 | C 4024 K30V/VE240 |
| | 180 | 60 | 530 | 880 | 90 | – | 1 100 | 5,50 | C 4024 V | C 4024 K30V |
| | 200 | 80 | 780 | 1 120 | 114 | – | 750 | 10,5 | ▶ C 4124 V | ▶ C 4124 K30V |
| | 215 | 58 | 610 | 710 | 72 | 3 000 | 4 000 | 8,60 | ▶ C 2224 | ▶ C 2224 K |
| | 215 | 76 | 750 | 980 | 98 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 11,5 | C 3224 | C 3224 K |
| 130 | 200 | 52 | 390 | 585 | 58,5 | 2 800 | 3 800 | 5,90 | ▶ C 3026 | ▶ C 3026 K |
| | 200 | 69 | 620 | 930 | 91,5 | 1 900 | 2 800 | 7,84 | C 4026 | C 4026 K30 |
| | 200 | 69 | 720 | 1 120 | 112 | – | 850 | 8,05 | C 4026 V | C 4026 K30V |
| | 210 | 80 | 750 | 1 100 | 108 | – | 670 | 10,5 | C 4126 V/VE240 | C 4126 K30V/VE240 |
| | 230 | 64 | 735 | 930 | 93 | 2 800 | 3 800 | 11,0 | C 2226 | C 2226 K |
| 140 | 210 | 53 | 490 | 735 | 72 | 2 600 | 3 400 | 6,30 | ▶ C 3028 | ▶ C 3028 K |
| | 210 | 69 | 750 | 1 220 | 118 | – | 800 | 8,55 | C 4028 V | C 4028 K30V |
| | 225 | 85 | 1 000 | 1 600 | 153 | – | 630 | 14,2 | C 4128 V | C 4128 K30V |
| | 250 | 68 | 830 | 1 060 | 102 | 2 400 | 3 400 | 13,8 | C 2228 | C 2228 K |
| 150 | 225 | 56 | 540 | 850 | 83 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 8,30 | ▶ C 3030 MB | ▶ C 3030 KMB |
| | 225 | 56 | 585 | 960 | 93 | – | 1 000 | 8,00 | C 3030 V | C 3030 KV |
| | 225 | 75 | 780 | 1 320 | 125 | – | 750 | 10,5 | C 4030 V | C 4030 K30V |
| | 250 | 80 | 880 | 1 290 | 122 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 15,0 | C 3130 | C 3130 K |
| | 250 | 100 | 1 220 | 1 860 | 173 | – | 450 | 20,5 | ▶ C 4130 V | ▶ C 4130 K30V |
| | 270 | 73 | 980 | 1 220 | 116 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 17,5 | C 2230 | C 2230 K |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | s ₂ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _a ²⁾ max | D _a ³⁾ min | D _a max | C _a ⁴⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | mm | | | | | - | | |
| 100 | 113 | 130 | 1,1 | 9,4 | 5,1 | 106 | 110 | - | 134 | - | 1 | 0,115 | 0,103 |
| | 110 | 127 | 1,1 | 9 | 4,7 | 106 | 105 | - | 134 | - | 1 | 0,103 | 0,105 |
| | 113 | 135 | 1,5 | 14 | 9,7 | 109 | 120 | - | 141 | - | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,118 |
| | 114 | 136 | 1,5 | 9,3 | 5 | 109 | 125 | - | 141 | - | 1,5 | 0,112 | 0,094 |
| | 119 | 150 | 2 | 10 | 4,7 | 111 | 130 | - | 154 | - | 2 | 0,1 | 0,112 |
| | 120 | 148 | 2 | 17,7 | 17,7 | 111 | 130 | - | 154 | - | 2 | 0,09 | 0,125 |
| | 120 | 148 | 2 | 17,7 | 17,7 | 111 | 130 | - | 159 | - | 2 | 0,09 | 0,125 |
| | 118 | 157 | 2,1 | 10,1 | - | 112 | 130 | 150 | 168 | 0,9 | 2 | 0,108 | 0,11 |
| | 126 | 185 | 3 | 11,2 | - | 114 | 150 | 170 | 201 | 3,2 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,096 |
| | 110 | 128 | 156 | 2 | 9,5 | - | 119 | 127 | 157 | 161 | 4 | 2 | 0,107 |
| 126 | | 150 | 2 | 4,8 | - | 120 | 125 | 146 | 160 | 1,3 | 2 | - | 0,103 |
| 126 | | 150 | 2 | 12 | 6,6 | 120 | 136 | 129 | 160 | - | 2 | 0,107 | 0,103 |
| 132 | | 163 | 2 | 11,4 | 4,6 | 120 | 145 | - | 170 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,097 |
| 132 | | 176 | 2,1 | 11,1 | - | 122 | 150 | 165 | 188 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,103 |
| 120 | 138 | 166 | 2 | 10,6 | - | 129 | 145 | 160 | 171 | 0,9 | 2 | 0,111 | 0,109 |
| | 138 | 166 | 2 | 10,6 | 3,8 | 129 | 150 | - | 171 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,109 |
| | 139 | 164 | 2 | - | 17,8 | 130 | 152 | 142 | 170 | - | 2 | 0,085 | 0,142 |
| | 140 | 164 | 2 | 12 | 5,2 | 129 | 150 | - | 171 | - | 2 | 0,109 | 0,103 |
| | 140 | 176 | 2 | 18 | 11,2 | 131 | 140 | - | 189 | - | 2 | 0,103 | 0,103 |
| | 144 | 191 | 2,1 | 13 | - | 132 | 143 | 192 | 203 | 5,4 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,103 |
| | 149 | 190 | 2,1 | 17,1 | - | 132 | 160 | 180 | 203 | 2,4 | 2 | 0,103 | 0,108 |
| 130 | 154 | 180 | 2 | 16,5 | - | 139 | 152 | 182 | 191 | 4,4 | 2 | 0,123 | 0,1 |
| | 149 | 181 | 2 | 11,4 | - | 139 | 155 | 175 | 191 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,097 |
| | 149 | 181 | 2 | 11,4 | 4,6 | 139 | 165 | - | 191 | - | 2 | 0,113 | 0,097 |
| | 153 | 190 | 2 | 9,7 | 9,7 | 141 | 170 | - | 199 | - | 2 | 0,09 | 0,126 |
| | 152 | 199 | 3 | 9,6 | - | 144 | 170 | 185 | 216 | 1,1 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| 140 | 163 | 194 | 2 | 11 | - | 149 | 161 | 195 | 201 | 4,7 | 2 | 0,102 | 0,116 |
| | 161 | 193 | 2 | 11,4 | 5,9 | 149 | 175 | - | 201 | - | 2 | 0,115 | 0,097 |
| | 167 | 203 | 2,1 | 12 | 5,2 | 151 | 185 | - | 214 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,097 |
| | 173 | 223 | 3 | 13,7 | - | 154 | 190 | 210 | 236 | 2,3 | 2,5 | 0,109 | 0,108 |
| 150 | 173 | 204 | 2,1 | 8,7 | - | 161 | 172 | 200 | 214 | 1,3 | 2 | - | 0,108 |
| | 174 | 204 | 2,1 | 14,1 | 7,3 | 161 | 190 | 177 | 214 | - | 2 | 0,113 | 0,108 |
| | 173 | 204 | 2,1 | 17,4 | 10,6 | 161 | 185 | - | 214 | - | 2 | 0,107 | 0,106 |
| | 182 | 226 | 2,1 | 13,9 | - | 162 | 195 | 215 | 238 | 2,3 | 2 | 0,12 | 0,092 |
| | 179 | 222 | 2,1 | 20 | 10,1 | 162 | 175 | - | 228 | - | 2 | 0,103 | 0,103 |
| | 177 | 236 | 3 | 11,2 | - | 164 | 200 | 215 | 256 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 0,119 | 0,096 |

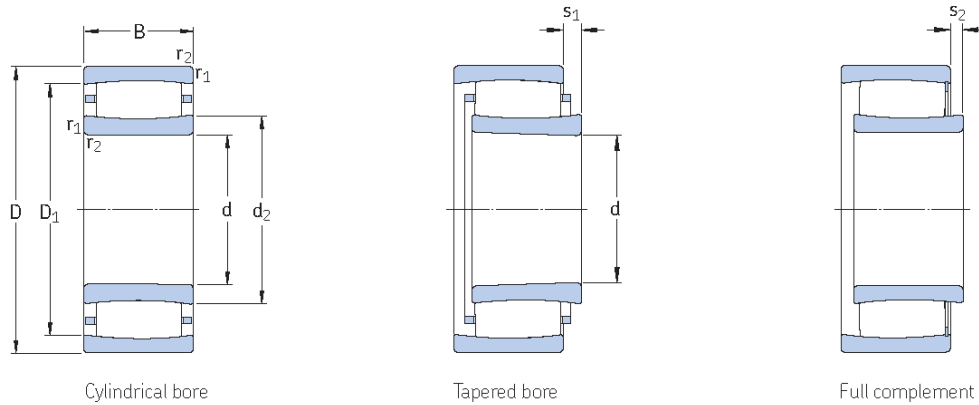
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

³⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings

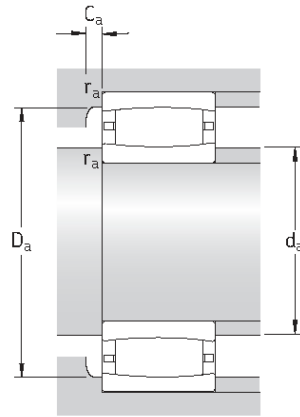
⁴⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings
d 160 – 300 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| d | D | B | dynamic | static | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing with cylindrical bore | tapered bore |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 160 | 240 | 60 | 600 | 980 | 93 | 2 200 | 3 000 | 9,60 | ▶ C 3032 | ▶ C 3032 K |
| | 240 | 80 | 795 | 1 160 | 110 | 1 600 | 2 400 | 12,3 | C 4032 | C 4032 K30 |
| | 240 | 80 | 915 | 1 460 | 140 | – | 600 | 12,6 | ▶ C 4032 V | ▶ C 4032 K30V |
| | 270 | 86 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 129 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 21,5 | C 3132 MB | C 3132 KMB |
| | 270 | 109 | 1 460 | 2 160 | 200 | – | 300 | 26,0 | ▶ C 4132 V | ▶ C 4132 K30V |
| | 290 | 104 | 1 370 | 1 830 | 170 | 1 700 | 2 400 | 28,5 | C 3232 | C 3232 K |
| 170 | 260 | 67 | 750 | 1 160 | 108 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 12,5 | ▶ C 3034 | ▶ C 3034 K |
| | 260 | 90 | 1 140 | 1 860 | 170 | – | 500 | 17,5 | C 4034 V | C 4034 K30V |
| | 280 | 88 | 1 040 | 1 460 | 137 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 21,0 | ▶ C 3134 | ▶ C 3134 K |
| | 280 | 109 | 1 530 | 2 280 | 208 | – | 280 | 27,0 | ▶ C 4134 V | ▶ C 4134 K30V |
| | 310 | 86 | 1 270 | 1 630 | 150 | 2 000 | 2 600 | 28,0 | C 2234 | C 2234 K |
| 180 | 280 | 74 | 880 | 1 340 | 125 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 16,5 | C 3036 | C 3036 K ¹⁾ |
| | 280 | 100 | 1 320 | 2 120 | 193 | – | 430 | 23,0 | C 4036 V | C 4036 K30V |
| | 300 | 96 | 1 250 | 1 730 | 156 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 26,0 | C 3136 | C 3136 K ¹⁾ |
| | 300 | 118 | 1 760 | 2 700 | 240 | – | 220 | 34,5 | ▶ C 4136 V | ▶ C 4136 K30V |
| | 320 | 112 | 1 530 | 2 200 | 196 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 37,0 | C 3236 | C 3236 K |
| 190 | 290 | 75 | 930 | 1 460 | 132 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 17,5 | C 3038 | C 3038 K ¹⁾ |
| | 290 | 100 | 1 370 | 2 320 | 204 | – | 380 | 24,5 | ▶ C 4038 V | ▶ C 4038 K30V |
| | 320 | 104 | 1 530 | 2 200 | 196 | 1 600 | 2 200 | 33,5 | ▶ C 3138 | ▶ C 3138 K |
| | 320 | 128 | 2 040 | 3 150 | 275 | – | 130 | 43,0 | ▶ C 4138 V | ▶ C 4138 K30V |
| | 340 | 92 | 1 370 | 1 730 | 156 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 34,0 | C 2238 | C 2238 K ¹⁾ |
| 200 | 310 | 82 | 1 120 | 1 730 | 153 | 1 700 | 2 400 | 22,0 | C 3040 | C 3040 K ¹⁾ |
| | 310 | 109 | 1 630 | 2 650 | 232 | – | 260 | 30,5 | C 4040 V | C 4040 K30V |
| | 340 | 112 | 1 600 | 2 320 | 204 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 40,0 | C 3140 | C 3140 K ¹⁾ |
| | 340 | 140 | 2 360 | 3 650 | 315 | – | 80 | 54,0 | ▶ C 4140 V | ▶ C 4140 K30V |
| 220 | 340 | 90 | 1 320 | 2 040 | 176 | 1 600 | 2 200 | 29,0 | C 3044 | C 3044 K ¹⁾ |
| | 340 | 118 | 1 930 | 3 250 | 275 | – | 200 | 40,0 | ▶ C 4044 V | ▶ C 4044 K30V |
| | 370 | 120 | 1 900 | 2 900 | 245 | 1 400 | 1 900 | 51,0 | C 3144 | C 3144 K ¹⁾ |
| | 400 | 108 | 2 000 | 2 500 | 216 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 56,5 | C 2244 | C 2244 K ¹⁾ |
| 240 | 360 | 92 | 1 340 | 2 160 | 180 | 1 400 | 2 000 | 31,5 | C 3048 | C 3048 K ¹⁾ |
| | 400 | 128 | 2 320 | 3 450 | 285 | 1 300 | 1 700 | 63,0 | C 3148 | C 3148 K ¹⁾ |
| 260 | 400 | 104 | 1 760 | 2 850 | 232 | 1 300 | 1 800 | 46,0 | C 3052 | C 3052 K ¹⁾ |
| | 440 | 144 | 2 650 | 4 050 | 325 | 1 100 | 1 500 | 87,0 | C 3152 | C 3152 K ¹⁾ |
| 280 | 420 | 106 | 1 860 | 3 100 | 250 | 1 200 | 1 600 | 50,0 | C 3056 | C 3056 K ¹⁾ |
| | 460 | 146 | 2 850 | 4 500 | 355 | 1 100 | 1 400 | 93,0 | C 3156 | C 3156 K ¹⁾ |
| 300 | 460 | 118 | 2 160 | 3 750 | 290 | 1 100 | 1 500 | 71,0 | C 3060 M | C 3060 KM |
| | 460 | 160 | 2 900 | 4 900 | 380 | 850 | 1 200 | 95,0 | ▶ C 4060 M | ▶ C 4060 K30M |
| | 500 | 160 | 3 250 | 5 200 | 400 | 1 000 | 1 300 | 120 | C 3160 | C 3160 K ¹⁾ |
| | 500 | 200 | 4 150 | 6 700 | 520 | 750 | 1 000 | 165 | C 4160 MB | C 4160 K30MB |

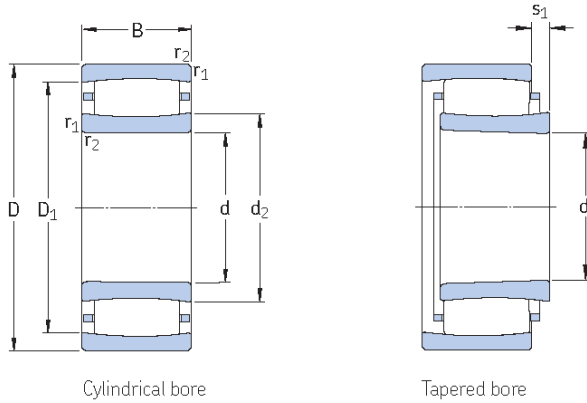
▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design
¹⁾ Also available in design K/HA3C4



| Dimensions | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | s ₂ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _a ²⁾ max | D _a ³⁾ min | D _a max | C _a ⁴⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | mm | | | | - | | | |
| 160 | 187 | 218 | 2,1 | 15 | - | 171 | 186 | 220 | 229 | 5,1 | 2 | 0,115 | 0,106 |
| | 181 | 217 | 2,1 | 18,1 | - | 171 | 190 | 210 | 229 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,109 | 0,103 |
| | 181 | 217 | 2,1 | 18,1 | 8,2 | 171 | 195 | - | 229 | - | 2 | 0,109 | 0,103 |
| | 190 | 240 | 2,1 | 10,3 | - | 172 | 189 | 229 | 258 | 3,8 | 2 | - | 0,099 |
| | 190 | 241 | 2,1 | 21 | 11,1 | 172 | 190 | - | 258 | - | 2 | 0,101 | 0,105 |
| | 194 | 256 | 3 | 19,3 | - | 174 | 215 | 245 | 276 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 0,112 | 0,096 |
| 170 | 200 | 237 | 2,1 | 12,5 | - | 181 | 200 | 238 | 249 | 5,8 | 2 | 0,105 | 0,112 |
| | 195 | 235 | 2,1 | 17,1 | 7,2 | 181 | 215 | - | 249 | - | 2 | 0,108 | 0,103 |
| | 200 | 249 | 2,1 | 21 | - | 182 | 200 | 250 | 268 | 7,6 | 2 | 0,101 | 0,109 |
| | 200 | 251 | 2,1 | 21 | 11,1 | 182 | 200 | - | 268 | - | 2 | 0,101 | 0,106 |
| | 209 | 274 | 4 | 16,4 | - | 187 | 230 | 255 | 293 | 3 | 3 | 0,114 | 0,1 |
| | 180 | 209 | 251 | 2,1 | 15,1 | - | 191 | 220 | 240 | 269 | 2 | 2 | 0,112 |
| 203 | | 247 | 2,1 | 20,1 | 10,2 | 191 | 225 | - | 269 | - | 2 | 0,107 | 0,103 |
| 210 | | 266 | 3 | 23,2 | - | 194 | 230 | 255 | 286 | 2,2 | 2,5 | 0,102 | 0,111 |
| 211 | | 265 | 3 | 20 | 10,1 | 194 | 210 | - | 286 | - | 2,5 | 0,095 | 0,11 |
| 228 | | 289 | 4 | 27,3 | - | 197 | 245 | 275 | 303 | 3,2 | 3 | 0,107 | 0,104 |
| 190 | | 225 | 266 | 2,1 | 16,1 | - | 201 | 235 | 255 | 279 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 |
| | 220 | 263 | 2,1 | 20 | 10,1 | 201 | 220 | - | 279 | - | 2 | 0,103 | 0,106 |
| | 228 | 289 | 3 | 19 | - | 204 | 227 | 290 | 306 | 9,1 | 2,5 | 0,096 | 0,113 |
| | 222 | 284 | 3 | 20 | 10,1 | 204 | 220 | - | 306 | - | 2,5 | 0,094 | 0,111 |
| | 224 | 296 | 4 | 22,5 | - | 207 | 250 | 275 | 323 | 1,6 | 3 | 0,108 | 0,108 |
| | 200 | 235 | 285 | 2,1 | 15,2 | - | 211 | 250 | 275 | 299 | 2,9 | 2 | 0,123 |
| 229 | | 280 | 2,1 | 21 | 11,1 | 211 | 225 | - | 299 | - | 2 | 0,11 | 0,101 |
| 245 | | 305 | 3 | 27,3 | - | 214 | 260 | 307 | 326 | - | 2,5 | 0,108 | 0,104 |
| 237 | | 302 | 3 | 22 | 12,1 | 214 | 235 | - | 326 | - | 2,5 | 0,092 | 0,112 |
| 220 | | 257 | 310 | 3 | 17,2 | - | 233 | 270 | 295 | 327 | 3,1 | 2,5 | 0,114 |
| | 251 | 306 | 3 | 20 | 10,1 | 233 | 250 | - | 327 | - | 2,5 | 0,095 | 0,113 |
| | 268 | 333 | 4 | 22,3 | - | 237 | 290 | 315 | 353 | 3,5 | 3 | 0,114 | 0,097 |
| | 259 | 350 | 4 | 20,5 | - | 237 | 295 | 320 | 383 | 1,7 | 3 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| | 240 | 276 | 329 | 3 | 19,2 | - | 253 | 290 | 315 | 347 | 1,3 | 2,5 | 0,113 |
| 281 | | 357 | 4 | 20,4 | - | 257 | 305 | 335 | 383 | 3,7 | 3 | 0,116 | 0,095 |
| 260 | 305 | 367 | 4 | 19,3 | - | 275 | 325 | 350 | 385 | 3,4 | 3 | 0,122 | 0,096 |
| | 314 | 394 | 4 | 26,4 | - | 277 | 340 | 375 | 423 | 4,1 | 3 | 0,115 | 0,096 |
| 280 | 328 | 389 | 4 | 21,3 | - | 295 | 350 | 375 | 405 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,121 | 0,098 |
| | 336 | 416 | 5 | 28,4 | - | 300 | 360 | 395 | 440 | 4,1 | 4 | 0,115 | 0,097 |
| 300 | 352 | 417 | 4 | 20 | - | 315 | 375 | 405 | 445 | 1,7 | 3 | 0,123 | 0,095 |
| | 338 | 409 | 4 | 30,4 | - | 315 | 360 | 400 | 445 | 2,8 | 3 | 0,105 | 0,106 |
| | 362 | 448 | 5 | 30,5 | - | 320 | 390 | 425 | 480 | 4,9 | 4 | 0,106 | 0,106 |
| | 354 | 448 | 5 | 14,9 | - | 320 | 353 | 424 | 480 | 3,4 | 4 | - | 0,097 |

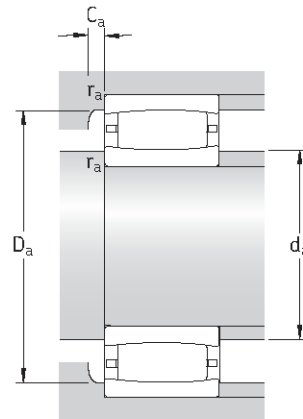
1) Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)
 2) To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings
 3) To clear the cage for caged bearings
 4) Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings
d 320 – 530 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| d | D | B | C | C ₀ | P _u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing with cylindrical bore | tapered bore |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 320 | 480 | 121 | 2 280 | 4 000 | 310 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 76,5 | C 3064 M | C 3064 KM |
| | 540 | 176 | 4 150 | 6 300 | 480 | 950 | 1 300 | 160 | C 3164 M | C 3164 KM |
| 340 | 520 | 133 | 2 900 | 5 000 | 375 | 950 | 1 300 | 100 | ▶ C 3068 M | ▶ C 3068 KM |
| | 580 | 190 | 4 900 | 7 500 | 560 | 850 | 1 200 | 205 | C 3168 M | C 3168 KM ¹⁾ |
| 360 | 480 | 90 | 1 760 | 3 250 | 250 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 44,0 | C 3972 M | C 3972 KM |
| | 540 | 134 | 2 900 | 5 000 | 375 | 900 | 1 200 | 105 | ▶ C 3072 M | ▶ C 3072 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 600 | 192 | 5 000 | 8 000 | 585 | 800 | 1 100 | 215 | C 3172 M | C 3172 KM ¹⁾ |
| 380 | 520 | 106 | 2 120 | 4 000 | 300 | 950 | 1 300 | 66 | ▶ C 3976 M | ▶ C 3976 KM |
| | 560 | 135 | 3 000 | 5 200 | 390 | 900 | 1 200 | 110 | ▶ C 3076 M | ▶ C 3076 KM |
| | 620 | 194 | 4 400 | 7 200 | 520 | 750 | 1 000 | 243 | C 3176 MB | C 3176 KMB |
| 400 | 540 | 106 | 2 120 | 4 000 | 290 | 900 | 1 300 | 68,5 | ▶ C 3980 M | ▶ C 3980 KM |
| | 600 | 148 | 3 650 | 6 200 | 450 | 800 | 1 100 | 140 | ▶ C 3080 M | ▶ C 3080 KM |
| | 650 | 200 | 4 800 | 8 300 | 585 | 700 | 950 | 260 | C 3180 M | C 3180 KM |
| 420 | 560 | 106 | 2 160 | 4 250 | 310 | 850 | 1 200 | 71,0 | C 3984 M | C 3984 KM |
| | 620 | 150 | 3 800 | 6 400 | 465 | 800 | 1 100 | 150 | C 3084 M | C 3084 KM |
| | 700 | 224 | 6 000 | 10 400 | 710 | 670 | 900 | 340 | C 3184 M | C 3184 KM ¹⁾ |
| 440 | 600 | 118 | 2 600 | 5 300 | 375 | 800 | 1 100 | 99 | ▶ C 3988 M | ▶ C 3988 KM |
| | 650 | 157 | 3 750 | 6 400 | 465 | 750 | 1 000 | 185 | C 3088 MB | C 3088 KMB |
| | 720 | 226 | 6 700 | 11 400 | 780 | 630 | 850 | 385 | C 3188 MB | C 3188 KMB |
| | 720 | 280 | 7 500 | 12 900 | 900 | 500 | 670 | 471 | C 4188 MB | C 4188 K30MB |
| 460 | 620 | 118 | 2 700 | 5 300 | 375 | 800 | 1 100 | 100 | ▶ C 3992 MB | ▶ C 3992 KMB |
| | 680 | 163 | 4 000 | 7 500 | 510 | 700 | 950 | 200 | C 3092 M | C 3092 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 760 | 240 | 6 800 | 12 000 | 800 | 600 | 800 | 430 | C 3192 M | C 3192 KM |
| | 760 | 300 | 8 300 | 14 300 | 950 | 480 | 630 | 535 | C 4192 M | C 4192 K30M |
| 480 | 650 | 128 | 3 100 | 6 100 | 430 | 750 | 1 000 | 120 | C 3996 M | C 3996 KM |
| | 700 | 165 | 4 050 | 7 800 | 530 | 670 | 900 | 210 | C 3096 M | C 3096 KM |
| | 790 | 248 | 6 950 | 12 500 | 830 | 560 | 750 | 490 | ▶ C 3196 MB | ▶ C 3196 KMB |
| 500 | 670 | 128 | 3 150 | 6 300 | 440 | 700 | 950 | 125 | C 39/500 M | C 39/500 KM |
| | 720 | 167 | 4 250 | 8 300 | 560 | 630 | 900 | 225 | C 30/500 M | C 30/500 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 830 | 264 | 7 500 | 12 700 | 850 | 530 | 750 | 550 | C 31/500 M | C 31/500 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 830 | 325 | 10 200 | 18 600 | 1 220 | 430 | 560 | 730 | C 41/500 MB | C 41/500 K30MB |
| 530 | 710 | 136 | 3 550 | 7 100 | 490 | 670 | 900 | 150 | C 39/530 M | C 39/530 KM |
| | 780 | 185 | 5 100 | 9 500 | 640 | 600 | 800 | 295 | C 30/530 M | C 30/530 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 870 | 272 | 8 800 | 15 600 | 1 000 | 500 | 670 | 630 | C 31/530 M | C 31/530 KM ¹⁾ |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design
¹⁾ Also available in design K/HA3C4



| Dimensions | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | Calculation factors | |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _{a2} ²⁾ max | D ₁₂ ²⁾ min | D _a max | C _a ³⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | mm | | | | | | – | |
| 320 | 376 | 440 | 4 | 23,3 | 335 | 395 | 430 | 465 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,121 | 0,098 |
| | 372 | 476 | 5 | 26,7 | 340 | 410 | 455 | 520 | 3,9 | 4 | 0,114 | 0,096 |
| 340 | 402 | 482 | 5 | 25,4 | 358 | 430 | 465 | 502 | 1,9 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,099 |
| | 405 | 517 | 5 | 25,9 | 360 | 445 | 490 | 560 | 4,2 | 4 | 0,118 | 0,093 |
| 360 | 394 | 450 | 3 | 17,2 | 373 | 405 | 440 | 467 | 1,6 | 2,5 | 0,127 | 0,104 |
| | 417 | 497 | 5 | 26,4 | 378 | 445 | 480 | 522 | 2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,099 |
| | 423 | 537 | 5 | 27,9 | 380 | 460 | 510 | 522 | 3,9 | 4 | 0,117 | 0,094 |
| 380 | 428 | 489 | 4 | 21 | 395 | 450 | 475 | 505 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,129 | 0,098 |
| | 431 | 511 | 5 | 27 | 398 | 460 | 495 | 542 | 2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,1 |
| | 446 | 551 | 5 | 25,4 | 400 | 445 | 526 | 600 | 7,3 | 4 | – | 0,106 |
| 400 | 439 | 501 | 4 | 21 | 415 | 461 | 487 | 525 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,13 | 0,098 |
| | 458 | 553 | 5 | 30,6 | 418 | 480 | 525 | 582 | 2,1 | 4 | 0,121 | 0,099 |
| | 488 | 589 | 6 | 50,7 | 426 | 526 | 564 | 624 | 2,5 | 5 | 0,106 | 0,109 |
| 420 | 462 | 522 | 4 | 21,3 | 435 | 480 | 515 | 545 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,132 | 0,098 |
| | 475 | 570 | 5 | 32,6 | 438 | 510 | 550 | 602 | 2,2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,1 |
| | 508 | 618 | 6 | 34,8 | 446 | 540 | 595 | 674 | 3,8 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,098 |
| 440 | 494 | 560 | 4 | 20 | 455 | 517 | 546 | 585 | 1,9 | 3 | 0,133 | 0,095 |
| | 491 | 587 | 6 | 19,7 | 463 | 489 | 565 | 627 | 1,7 | 5 | – | 0,105 |
| | 522 | 647 | 6 | 16 | 466 | 521 | 613 | 694 | 7,5 | 5 | – | 0,099 |
| | 510 | 637 | 6 | 27,8 | 466 | 509 | 606 | 694 | 7,3 | 5 | – | 0,1 |
| 460 | 508 | 577 | 4 | 11 | 475 | 505 | 580 | 605 | 10,4 | 3 | – | 0,12 |
| | 539 | 624 | 6 | 33,5 | 486 | 565 | 605 | 654 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,114 | 0,108 |
| | 559 | 679 | 7,5 | 51 | 492 | 570 | 655 | 728 | 4,2 | 6 | 0,108 | 0,105 |
| | 540 | 670 | 7,5 | 46,2 | 492 | 570 | 655 | 728 | 5,6 | 6 | 0,111 | 0,097 |
| 480 | 529 | 604 | 5 | 20,4 | 498 | 550 | 590 | 632 | 2 | 4 | 0,133 | 0,095 |
| | 555 | 640 | 6 | 35,5 | 503 | 580 | 625 | 677 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,11 |
| | 583 | 700 | 7,5 | 24 | 512 | 580 | 705 | 758 | 20,6 | 6 | – | 0,104 |
| 500 | 556 | 631 | 5 | 20,4 | 518 | 580 | 615 | 652 | 2 | 4 | 0,135 | 0,095 |
| | 572 | 656 | 6 | 37,5 | 523 | 600 | 640 | 697 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,111 |
| | 605 | 738 | 7,5 | 75,3 | 532 | 655 | 705 | 798 | – | 6 | 0,099 | 0,116 |
| | 598 | 740 | 7,5 | 15 | 532 | 597 | 703 | 798 | 4,4 | 6 | – | 0,093 |
| 530 | 578 | 657 | 5 | 28,4 | 548 | 600 | 640 | 692 | 2,2 | 4 | 0,129 | 0,101 |
| | 601 | 704 | 6 | 35,7 | 553 | 635 | 685 | 757 | 2,5 | 5 | 0,12 | 0,101 |
| | 635 | 781 | 7,5 | 44,4 | 562 | 680 | 745 | 838 | 4,8 | 6 | 0,115 | 0,097 |

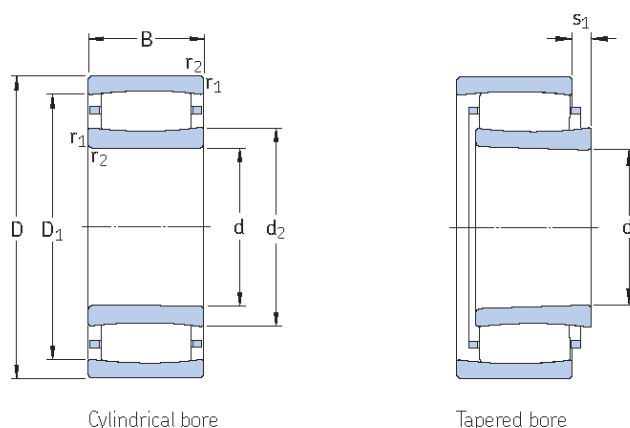
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage

³⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings

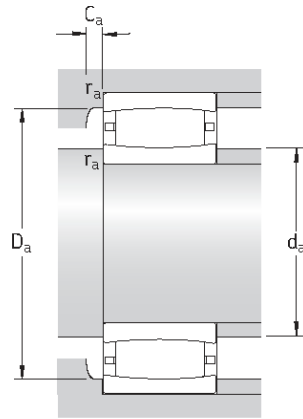
d 560 – 1 250 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | | |
|----------------------|-------|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| d | D | B | dynamic | static | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing with cylindrical bore | tapered bore | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | | |
| 560 | 750 | 140 | 3 600 | 7 350 | 490 | 600 | 850 | 170 | | C 39/560 M | C 39/560 KM |
| | 820 | 195 | 5 600 | 11 000 | 720 | 530 | 750 | 345 | | C 30/560 M | C 30/560 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 920 | 280 | 9 500 | 17 000 | 1 100 | 480 | 670 | 750 | ▶ | C 31/560 MB | ▶ C 31/560 KMB |
| 600 | 800 | 150 | 4 000 | 8 800 | 570 | 560 | 750 | 210 | | C 39/600 M | C 39/600 KM |
| | 870 | 200 | 6 300 | 12 200 | 780 | 500 | 700 | 390 | | C 30/600 M | C 30/600 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 980 | 300 | 10 200 | 18 000 | 1 140 | 430 | 600 | 929 | | C 31/600 MB | C 31/600 KMB |
| | 980 | 375 | 12 900 | 23 200 | 1 460 | 340 | 450 | 1 150 | ▶ | C 41/600 MB | ▶ C 41/600 K30MB |
| 630 | 850 | 165 | 4 650 | 10 000 | 640 | 530 | 700 | 270 | | C 39/630 M | C 39/630 KM |
| | 920 | 212 | 6 800 | 12 900 | 830 | 480 | 670 | 465 | | C 30/630 M | C 30/630 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 1 030 | 315 | 11 800 | 20 800 | 1 290 | 400 | 560 | 1 089 | | C 31/630 MB | C 31/630 KMB |
| 670 | 900 | 170 | 5 100 | 11 600 | 720 | 480 | 630 | 335 | | C 39/670 MB | C 39/670 KMB |
| | 980 | 230 | 8 150 | 16 300 | 1 000 | 430 | 600 | 580 | | C 30/670 M | C 30/670 KM ¹⁾ |
| | 1 090 | 336 | 12 000 | 22 000 | 1 320 | 380 | 530 | 1 230 | ▶ | C 31/670 MB | ▶ C 31/670 KMB |
| 710 | 950 | 180 | 6 000 | 12 500 | 780 | 450 | 630 | 355 | | C 39/710 M | C 39/710 KM |
| | 1 030 | 236 | 8 800 | 17 300 | 1 060 | 400 | 560 | 645 | | C 30/710 M | C 30/710 KM |
| | 1 030 | 315 | 10 600 | 21 600 | 1 290 | 320 | 430 | 860 | | C 40/710 M | C 40/710 K30M |
| | 1 150 | 345 | 12 700 | 24 000 | 1 430 | 360 | 480 | 1 410 | ▶ | C 31/710 MB | ▶ C 31/710 KMB |
| 750 | 1 000 | 185 | 6 100 | 13 400 | 815 | 430 | 560 | 405 | | C 39/750 M | C 39/750 KM |
| | 1 090 | 250 | 9 500 | 19 300 | 1 160 | 380 | 530 | 838 | | C 30/750 MB | C 30/750 KMB |
| | 1 220 | 365 | 13 700 | 30 500 | 1 800 | 320 | 450 | 1 802 | | C 31/750 MB | C 31/750 KMB |
| 800 | 1 060 | 195 | 5 850 | 15 300 | 915 | 380 | 530 | 504 | | ▶ C 39/800 MB | ▶ C 39/800 KMB |
| | 1 150 | 258 | 9 150 | 18 600 | 1 120 | 360 | 480 | 860 | | C 30/800 MB | C 30/800 KMB |
| | 1 280 | 375 | 15 600 | 30 500 | 1 760 | 300 | 400 | 1 870 | ▶ | C 31/800 MB | ▶ C 31/800 KMB |
| 850 | 1 120 | 200 | 7 350 | 16 300 | 965 | 360 | 480 | 530 | | C 39/850 M | C 39/850 KM |
| | 1 220 | 272 | 11 600 | 24 500 | 1 430 | 320 | 450 | 1 105 | | C 30/850 MB | C 30/850 KMB |
| | 1 360 | 400 | 16 000 | 32 000 | 1 830 | 280 | 380 | 2 260 | ▶ | C 31/850 MB | ▶ C 31/850 KMB |
| 900 | 1 180 | 206 | 8 150 | 18 000 | 1 060 | 340 | 450 | 580 | | ▶ C 39/900 MB | ▶ C 39/900 KMB |
| | 1 280 | 280 | 12 700 | 26 500 | 1 530 | 300 | 400 | 1 200 | | C 30/900 MB | C 30/900 KMB |
| 950 | 1 250 | 224 | 9 300 | 22 000 | 1 250 | 300 | 430 | 784 | | ▶ C 39/950 MB | ▶ C 39/950 KMB |
| | 1 360 | 300 | 12 900 | 27 500 | 1 560 | 280 | 380 | 1 410 | ▶ | C 30/950 MB | ▶ C 30/950 KMB |
| 1 000 | 1 420 | 308 | 13 400 | 29 000 | 1 630 | 260 | 340 | 1 570 | | ▶ C 30/1000 MB | ▶ C 30/1000 KMB |
| | 1 580 | 462 | 22 800 | 45 500 | 2 500 | 220 | 300 | 3 470 | | ▶ C 31/1000 MB | ▶ C 31/1000 KMB |
| 1 060 | 1 400 | 250 | 11 000 | 26 000 | 1 430 | 260 | 360 | 1 120 | | ▶ C 39/1060 MB | ▶ C 39/1060 KMB |
| 1 180 | 1 540 | 272 | 13 400 | 33 500 | 1 800 | 220 | 300 | 1 400 | | C 39/1180 MB | C 39/1180 KMB |
| 1 250 | 1 750 | 375 | 20 400 | 45 000 | 2 320 | 180 | 240 | 2 740 | | ▶ C 30/1250 MB | ▶ C 30/1250 KMB |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design

¹⁾ Also available in design K/HA3C4



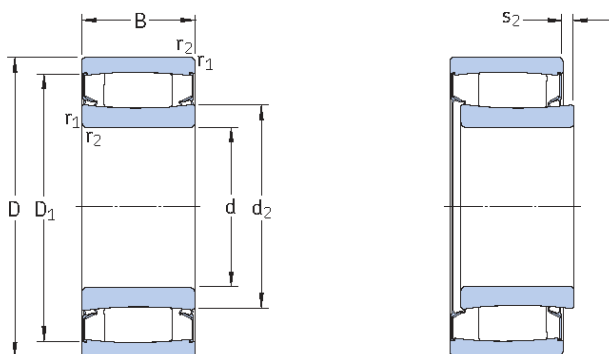
| Dimensions | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | Calculation factors | | |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _a ²⁾ max | D _a ²⁾ min | D _a max | C _a ³⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | mm | | | | | – | | |
| 560 | 622 | 701 | 5 | 32,4 | 578 | 645 | 685 | 732 | 2,3 | 4 | 0,128 | 0,104 |
| | 660 | 761 | 6 | 45,7 | 583 | 695 | 740 | 793 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,116 | 0,106 |
| | 664 | 808 | 7,5 | 28 | 592 | 660 | 810 | 888 | 23,8 | 6 | – | 0,111 |
| 600 | 666 | 744 | 5 | 32,4 | 618 | 685 | 725 | 782 | 2,4 | 4 | 0,131 | 0,1 |
| | 692 | 805 | 6 | 35,9 | 623 | 725 | 775 | 847 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,125 | 0,098 |
| | 705 | 871 | 7,5 | 26,1 | 632 | 704 | 827 | 948 | 5,1 | 6 | – | 0,107 |
| | 697 | 869 | 7,5 | 24,6 | 632 | 696 | 823 | 948 | 5,5 | 6 | – | 0,097 |
| 630 | 700 | 784 | 6 | 35,5 | 653 | 720 | 770 | 827 | 2,4 | 5 | 0,121 | 0,11 |
| | 717 | 840 | 7,5 | 48,1 | 658 | 755 | 810 | 892 | 2,9 | 6 | 0,118 | 0,104 |
| | 749 | 919 | 7,5 | 31 | 662 | 745 | 920 | 998 | 26,8 | 6 | – | 0,109 |
| 670 | 764 | 848 | 6 | 40,5 | 693 | 765 | 830 | 877 | 2,5 | 5 | – | 0,113 |
| | 775 | 904 | 7,5 | 41,1 | 698 | 820 | 875 | 952 | 2,9 | 6 | 0,121 | 0,101 |
| | 797 | 963 | 7,5 | 33 | 702 | 795 | 965 | 1 058 | 28 | 6 | – | 0,104 |
| 710 | 773 | 877 | 6 | 30,7 | 733 | 795 | 850 | 927 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,131 | 0,098 |
| | 807 | 945 | 7,5 | 47,3 | 738 | 850 | 910 | 1 002 | 3,2 | 6 | 0,119 | 0,104 |
| | 803 | 935 | 7,5 | 51,2 | 738 | 840 | 915 | 1 002 | 4,4 | 6 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| | 848 | 1 012 | 9,5 | 34 | 750 | 845 | 1 015 | 1 100 | 28,6 | 8 | – | 0,102 |
| 750 | 830 | 933 | 6 | 35,7 | 773 | 855 | 910 | 977 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,131 | 0,101 |
| | 858 | 993 | 7,5 | 25 | 778 | 855 | 995 | 1 062 | 21,8 | 6 | – | 0,112 |
| | 888 | 1 076 | 9,5 | 36 | 790 | 885 | 1 080 | 1 180 | 31,5 | 8 | – | 0,117 |
| 800 | 889 | 990 | 6 | 45,7 | 823 | 915 | 970 | 1 037 | 2,9 | 5 | – | 0,106 |
| | 913 | 1 047 | 7,5 | 25 | 828 | 910 | 1 050 | 1 122 | 22,3 | 6 | – | 0,111 |
| | 947 | 1 133 | 9,5 | 37 | 840 | 945 | 1 135 | 1 240 | 32,1 | 8 | – | 0,115 |
| 850 | 940 | 1 053 | 6 | 35,9 | 873 | 960 | 1 025 | 1 097 | 2,9 | 5 | 0,135 | 0,098 |
| | 968 | 1 113 | 7,5 | 27 | 878 | 965 | 1 115 | 1 192 | 24,1 | 6 | – | 0,124 |
| | 1 020 | 1 200 | 12 | 40 | 898 | 1 015 | 1 205 | 1 312 | 33,5 | 10 | – | 0,11 |
| 900 | 989 | 1 113 | 6 | 20 | 923 | 985 | 1 115 | 1 157 | 18,4 | 5 | – | 0,132 |
| | 1 008 | 1 172 | 7,5 | 45,8 | 928 | 1 050 | 1 130 | 1 252 | 3,4 | 6 | – | 0,1 |
| 950 | 1 044 | 1 167 | 7,5 | 35 | 978 | 1 080 | 1 145 | 1 222 | 3,1 | 6 | – | 0,098 |
| | 1 080 | 1 240 | 7,5 | 30 | 978 | 1 075 | 1 245 | 1 322 | 26,2 | 6 | – | 0,116 |
| 1 000 | 1 136 | 1 294 | 7,5 | 30 | 1 028 | 1 135 | 1 295 | 1 392 | 26,7 | 6 | – | 0,114 |
| | 1 179 | 1 401 | 12 | 46 | 1 048 | 1 175 | 1 405 | 1 532 | 38,6 | 10 | – | 0,105 |
| 1 060 | 1 175 | 1 323 | 7,5 | 25 | 1 088 | 1 170 | 1 325 | 1 372 | 23,4 | 6 | – | 0,142 |
| 1 180 | 1 311 | 1 457 | 7,5 | 44,4 | 1 208 | 1 335 | 1 425 | 1 512 | 4,1 | 6 | – | 0,097 |
| 1 250 | 1 397 | 1 613 | 9,5 | 37 | 1 284 | 1 395 | 1 615 | 1 716 | 33,9 | 8 | – | 0,126 |

¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

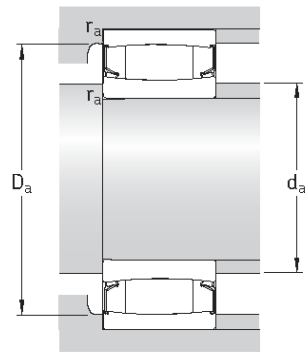
²⁾ To clear the cage

³⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

Sealed CARB toroidal roller bearings
d 50 – 200 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Limiting speed | Mass | Designation |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|------|----------------|
| d | D | B | dynamic | static | | | | |
| | | | C | C ₀ | P _u | | | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | kg | – |
| 50 | 72 | 40 | 140 | 224 | 24,5 | 200 | 0,56 | ▶ C 6910-2CS5V |
| 60 | 85 | 45 | 150 | 240 | 26,5 | 170 | 0,83 | ▶ C 6912-2CS5V |
| | 85 | 45 | 190 | 335 | 39 | – | 0,83 | C 6912-2NSV |
| 65 | 100 | 35 | 102 | 173 | 19 | 150 | 1,10 | C 4013-2CS5V |
| 75 | 105 | 54 | 204 | 325 | 37,5 | 140 | 1,40 | C 6915-2CS5V |
| | 115 | 40 | 143 | 193 | 23,2 | 130 | 1,40 | ▶ C 4015-2CS5V |
| 90 | 125 | 46 | 224 | 400 | 44 | 110 | 1,75 | C 5918-2CS5V |
| 100 | 150 | 50 | 310 | 450 | 50 | 95 | 2,90 | ▶ C 4020-2CS5V |
| | 165 | 65 | 475 | 655 | 71 | 90 | 5,20 | C 4120-2CS5V |
| 110 | 170 | 60 | 415 | 585 | 63 | 85 | 4,60 | ▶ C 4022-2CS5V |
| | 170 | 60 | 500 | 800 | 85 | – | 5,20 | C 4022-2NSV |
| | 180 | 69 | 500 | 710 | 75 | 85 | 6,60 | C 4122-2CS5V |
| 120 | 180 | 60 | 430 | 640 | 67 | 80 | 5,10 | C 4024-2CS5V |
| | 200 | 80 | 710 | 1 000 | 100 | 75 | 9,70 | ▶ C 4124-2CS5V |
| 130 | 200 | 69 | 550 | 830 | 85 | 70 | 7,50 | C 4026-2CS5V |
| | 210 | 80 | 750 | 1 100 | 108 | 70 | 10,5 | C 4126-2CS5V |
| 140 | 210 | 69 | 570 | 900 | 88 | 67 | 7,90 | ▶ C 4028-2CS5V |
| | 225 | 85 | 780 | 1 200 | 116 | 63 | 12,5 | C 4128-2CS5V |
| 150 | 225 | 75 | 585 | 965 | 93 | 63 | 10,0 | C 4030-2CS5V |
| | 250 | 100 | 1 220 | 1 860 | 173 | 60 | 20,5 | ▶ C 4130-2CS5V |
| 160 | 240 | 80 | 655 | 1 100 | 104 | 60 | 12,0 | ▶ C 4032-2CS5V |
| | 270 | 109 | 1 460 | 2 160 | 200 | 53 | 26,0 | ▶ C 4132-2CS5V |
| 170 | 260 | 90 | 965 | 1 630 | 150 | 53 | 17,0 | ▶ C 4034-2CS5V |
| | 280 | 109 | 1 530 | 2 280 | 208 | 53 | 27,0 | ▶ C 4134-2CS5V |
| 180 | 280 | 100 | 1 320 | 2 120 | 193 | 53 | 23,5 | ▶ C 4036-2CS5V |
| | 300 | 118 | 1 760 | 2 700 | 240 | 48 | 35,0 | ▶ C 4136-2CS5V |
| 190 | 290 | 100 | 1 370 | 2 320 | 204 | 48 | 24,5 | ▶ C 4038-2CS5V |
| | 320 | 128 | 2 040 | 3 150 | 275 | 45 | 43,5 | ▶ C 4138-2CS5V |
| 200 | 310 | 109 | 1 630 | 2 650 | 232 | 45 | 31,0 | ▶ C 4040-2CS5V |
| | 340 | 140 | 2 360 | 3 650 | 315 | 43 | 54,5 | ▶ C 4140-2CS5V |

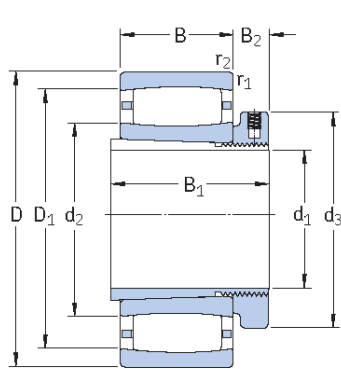


| Dimensions | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | Calculation factors | |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| d | d ₂ ≈ | D ₁ ≈ | r _{1,2} min | s ₂ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a min | d _a ²⁾ max | D _a max | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | mm | | | | – | |
| 50 | 57,6 | 64,9 | 0,6 | 2,8 | 53,2 | 57 | 68,8 | 0,6 | 0,113 | 0,091 |
| 60 | 68 68,7 | 75,3 77,5 | 1 1 | 5,4 0,5 | 64,6 64,6 | 67 68,7 | 80,4 80,4 | 1 1 | 0,128 0,108 | 0,083 0,096 |
| 65 | 78,6 | 87,5 | 1,1 | 5,9 | 71 | 78 | 94 | 1 | 0,071 | 0,181 |
| 75 | 83,6 88,5 | 95,5 104 | 1 1,1 | 7,1 7,3 | 79,6 81 | 83 88 | 100 111 | 1 1 | 0,073 0,210 | 0,154 0,063 |
| 90 | 102 | 113 | 1,1 | 4,5 | 96 | 101 | 119 | 1 | 0,089 | 0,131 |
| 100 | 114 120 | 136 148 | 1,5 2 | 6,2 7,3 | 107 111 | 113 120 | 143 154 | 1,5 2 | 0,145 0,09 | 0,083 0,125 |
| 110 | 128 126 130 | 155 150 160 | 2 2 2 | 7,9 0,5 8,2 | 119 120 121 | 127 126 129 | 161 160 169 | 2 2 2 | 0,142 0,107 0,086 | 0,083 0,103 0,133 |
| 120 | 140 140 | 164 176 | 2 2 | 7,5 8,2 | 129 131 | 139 139 | 171 189 | 2 2 | 0,085 0,126 | 0,142 0,087 |
| 130 | 152 153 | 182 190 | 2 2 | 8,2 7,5 | 139 141 | 151 152 | 191 199 | 2 2 | 0,089 0,09 | 0,133 0,126 |
| 140 | 163 167 | 193 204 | 2 2,1 | 8,7 8,9 | 149 152 | 162 166 | 201 213 | 2 2 | 0,133 0,086 | 0,089 0,134 |
| 150 | 175 179 | 204 221 | 2,1 2,1 | 10,8 6,4 | 161 162 | 174 178 | 214 238 | 2 2 | 0,084 0,103 | 0,144 0,103 |
| 160 | 188 190 | 218 241 | 2,1 2,1 | 11,4 6,7 | 170 172 | 187 189 | 230 258 | 2 2 | 0,154 0,101 | 0,079 0,105 |
| 170 | 201 200 | 237 251 | 2,1 2,1 | 9 6,7 | 180 182 | 199 198 | 250 268 | 2 2 | 0,116 0,101 | 0,097 0,106 |
| 180 | 204 211 | 246 265 | 2,1 3 | 6,4 6,4 | 190 194 | 202 209 | 270 286 | 2 2,5 | 0,103 0,095 | 0,105 0,11 |
| 190 | 221 222 | 263 283 | 2,1 3 | 6,4 6,4 | 200 204 | 219 220 | 280 306 | 2 2,5 | 0,103 0,094 | 0,106 0,111 |
| 200 | 229 237 | 280 301 | 2,1 3 | 6,7 7 | 210 214 | 227 235 | 300 326 | 2 2,5 | 0,101 0,092 | 0,108 0,112 |

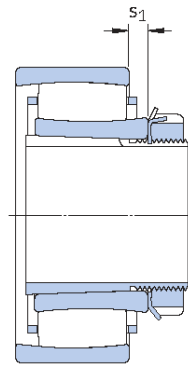
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the seal

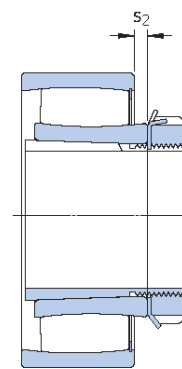
CARB toroidal roller bearings on an adapter sleeve
 d_1 20 – 80 mm



Bearing on an E-design adapter sleeve



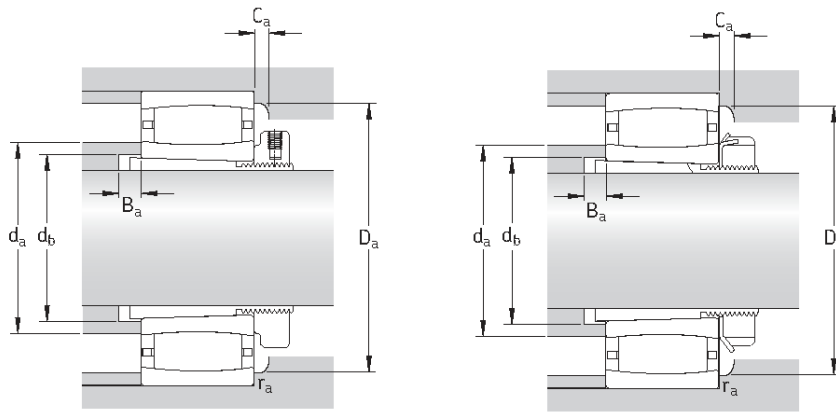
Bearing on a standard adapter sleeve



Full complement bearing on a standard adapter sleeve

| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass Bearing + sleeve | Designations Bearing | Adapter sleeve |
|----------------------|-----|----|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| d_1 | D | B | C | C_0 | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 20 | 52 | 18 | 44 | 40 | 4,55 | 13 000 | 18 000 | 0,24 | ▶ C 2205 KTN9 ▶ C 2205 KV | H 305 E H 305 E |
| | 52 | 18 | 50 | 48 | 5,5 | – | 7 000 | 0,25 | | |
| 25 | 62 | 20 | 69,5 | 62 | 7,2 | 11 000 | 15 000 | 0,37 | C 2206 KTN9 C 2206 KV | H 306 E H 306 E |
| | 62 | 20 | 76,5 | 71 | 8,3 | – | 6 000 | 0,39 | | |
| 30 | 72 | 23 | 83 | 80 | 9,3 | 9 500 | 13 000 | 0,59 | C 2207 KTN9 C 2207 KV | H 307 E H 307 E |
| | 72 | 23 | 95 | 96,5 | 11,2 | – | 5 000 | 0,59 | | |
| 35 | 80 | 23 | 90 | 86,5 | 10,2 | 8 000 | 11 000 | 0,69 | C 2208 KTN9 C 2208 KV | H 308 E H 308 |
| | 80 | 23 | 102 | 104 | 12 | – | 4 500 | 0,70 | | |
| 40 | 85 | 23 | 93 | 93 | 10,8 | 8 000 | 11 000 | 0,76 | C 2209 KTN9 C 2209 KV | H 309 E H 309 E |
| | 85 | 23 | 106 | 110 | 12,9 | – | 4 300 | 0,79 | | |
| 45 | 90 | 23 | 98 | 100 | 11,8 | 7 000 | 9 500 | 0,85 | C 2210 KTN9 C 2210 KV | H 310 E H 310 E |
| | 90 | 23 | 114 | 122 | 14,3 | – | 3 800 | 0,89 | | |
| 50 | 100 | 25 | 116 | 114 | 13,4 | 6 700 | 9 000 | 1,10 | C 2211 KTN9 C 2211 KV | H 311 E H 311 E |
| | 100 | 25 | 132 | 134 | 16 | – | 3 400 | 1,15 | | |
| 55 | 110 | 28 | 143 | 156 | 18,3 | 5 600 | 7 500 | 1,45 | C 2212 KTN9 C 2212 KV | H 312 E H 312 |
| | 110 | 28 | 166 | 190 | 22,4 | – | 2 800 | 1,50 | | |
| 60 | 120 | 31 | 180 | 180 | 21,2 | 5 300 | 7 500 | 1,80 | C 2213 KTN9 C 2213 KV | H 313 E H 313 |
| | 120 | 31 | 204 | 216 | 25,5 | – | 2 400 | 1,90 | | |
| 65 | 125 | 31 | 186 | 196 | 23,2 | 5 000 | 7 000 | 2,10 | C 2214 KTN9 C 2214 KV C 2314 K | H 314 E H 314 H 2314 |
| | 125 | 31 | 212 | 228 | 27 | – | 2 400 | 2,20 | | |
| | 150 | 51 | 405 | 430 | 49 | 3 800 | 5 000 | 5,10 | | |
| 65 | 130 | 31 | 196 | 208 | 25,5 | 4 800 | 6 700 | 2,30 | C 2215 K C 2215 KV C 2315 K | H 315 E H 315 H 2315 |
| | 130 | 31 | 220 | 240 | 29 | – | 2 200 | 2,40 | | |
| | 160 | 55 | 425 | 465 | 52 | 3 600 | 4 800 | 6,20 | | |
| 70 | 140 | 33 | 220 | 250 | 28,5 | 4 500 | 6 000 | 2,90 | C 2216 K C 2216 KV C 2316 K | H 316 E H 316 H 2316 |
| | 140 | 33 | 255 | 305 | 34,5 | – | 2 000 | 3,00 | | |
| | 170 | 58 | 510 | 550 | 61 | 3 400 | 4 500 | 7,40 | | |
| 75 | 150 | 36 | 275 | 320 | 36,5 | 4 300 | 5 600 | 3,70 | C 2217 K ▶ C 2217 KV C 2317 K | H 317 E H 317 H 2317 |
| | 150 | 36 | 315 | 390 | 44 | – | 1 800 | 3,85 | | |
| | 180 | 60 | 540 | 600 | 65,5 | 3 200 | 4 300 | 8,50 | | |
| 80 | 160 | 40 | 325 | 380 | 42,5 | 3 800 | 5 300 | 4,50 | C 2218 K ▶ C 2218 KV C 2318 K | H 318 E H 318 H 2318 |
| | 160 | 40 | 365 | 440 | 49 | – | 1 500 | 4,60 | | |
| | 190 | 64 | 610 | 695 | 73,5 | 2 800 | 4 000 | 10,0 | | |

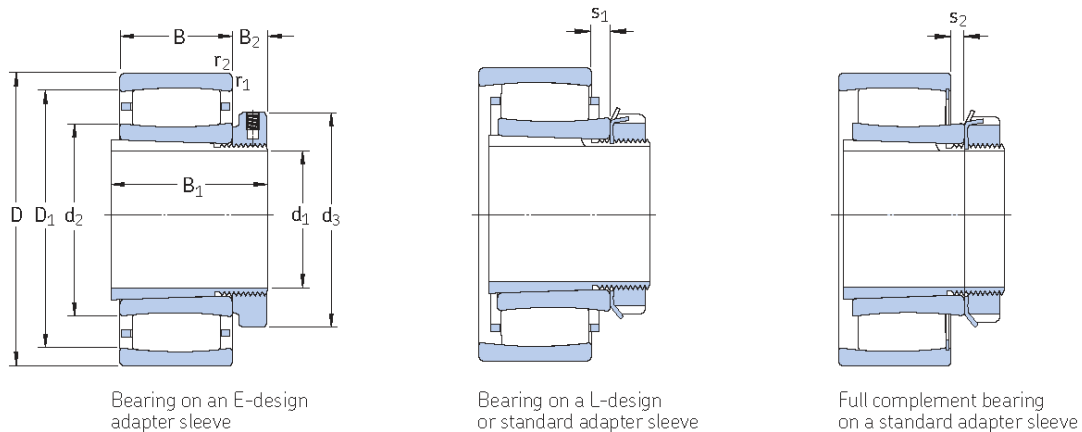
▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| d ₁ | d ₂ | d ₃ | D ₁ | B ₁ | B ₂ | r _{1,2} | s ₁ ¹⁾ | s ₂ ¹⁾ | d _a ²⁾ | d _b | D _a ³⁾ | D _a | B _a | C _a ⁴⁾ | r _a | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | | - | | |
| 20 | 32,1 | 38 | 43,3 | 29 | 10,5 | 1 | 5,8 | - | 32 | 28 | 42 | 46,4 | 5 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,09 | 0,126 |
| | 32,1 | 38 | 43,3 | 29 | 10,5 | 1 | 5,8 | 2,8 | 39 | 28 | - | 46,4 | 5 | - | 1 | 0,09 | 0,126 |
| 25 | 37,4 | 45 | 53,1 | 31 | 10,5 | 1 | 4,5 | - | 37 | 33 | 51 | 56,4 | 5 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,101 | 0,111 |
| | 37,4 | 45 | 53,1 | 31 | 10,5 | 1 | 4,5 | 1,5 | 49 | 33 | - | 56,4 | 5 | - | 1 | 0,101 | 0,111 |
| 30 | 44,8 | 52 | 60,7 | 35 | 11,5 | 1,1 | 5,7 | - | 44 | 39 | 59 | 65 | 5 | 0,1 | 1 | 0,094 | 0,121 |
| | 44,8 | 52 | 60,7 | 35 | 11,5 | 1,1 | 5,7 | 2,7 | 57 | 39 | - | 65 | 5 | - | 1 | 0,094 | 0,121 |
| 35 | 52,4 | 58 | 69,9 | 36 | 13 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 52 | 44 | 68 | 73 | 5 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,093 | 0,128 |
| | 52,4 | 58 | 69,9 | 36 | 10 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 4,1 | 66 | 44 | - | 73 | 5 | - | 1 | 0,093 | 0,128 |
| 40 | 55,6 | 65 | 73,1 | 39 | 13 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 55 | 50 | 71 | 78 | 7 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,095 | 0,128 |
| | 55,6 | 65 | 73,1 | 39 | 13 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 4,1 | 69 | 50 | - | 78 | 7 | - | 1 | 0,095 | 0,128 |
| 45 | 61,9 | 70 | 79,4 | 42 | 14 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 61 | 55 | 77 | 83 | 9 | 0,8 | 1 | 0,097 | 0,128 |
| | 61,9 | 70 | 79,4 | 42 | 14 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 3,9 | 73 | 55 | - | 83 | 9 | - | 1 | 0,097 | 0,128 |
| 50 | 65,8 | 75 | 86,7 | 45 | 14 | 1,5 | 8,6 | - | 65 | 60 | 84 | 91 | 10 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 0,094 | 0,133 |
| | 65,8 | 75 | 86,7 | 45 | 14 | 1,5 | 8,6 | 5,4 | 80 | 60 | - | 91 | 10 | - | 1,5 | 0,094 | 0,133 |
| 55 | 77,1 | 80 | 97,9 | 47 | 14 | 1,5 | 8,5 | - | 77 | 65 | 95 | 101 | 9 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 0,1 | 0,123 |
| | 77,1 | 80 | 97,9 | 47 | 12,5 | 1,5 | 8,5 | 5,3 | 91 | 65 | - | 101 | 9 | - | 1,5 | 0,1 | 0,123 |
| 60 | 79 | 85 | 106 | 50 | 15 | 1,5 | 9,6 | - | 79 | 70 | 102 | 111 | 8 | 0,2 | 1,5 | 0,097 | 0,127 |
| | 79 | 85 | 106 | 50 | 13,5 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 97 | 70 | - | 111 | 8 | - | 1,5 | 0,097 | 0,127 |
| | 83,7 | 92 | 111 | 52 | 15 | 1,5 | 9,6 | - | 83 | 75 | 107 | 116 | 9 | 0,4 | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,127 |
| 65 | 83,7 | 92 | 111 | 52 | 13,5 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 102 | 75 | - | 116 | 9 | - | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,127 |
| | 91,4 | 92 | 130 | 68 | 13,5 | 2,1 | 9,1 | - | 105 | 76 | 120 | 138 | 6 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,11 | 0,099 |
| | 88,5 | 98 | 115 | 55 | 16 | 1,5 | 9,6 | - | 98 | 80 | 110 | 121 | 12 | 1,2 | 1,5 | 0,099 | 0,127 |
| 70 | 88,5 | 98 | 115 | 55 | 14,5 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 105 | 80 | - | 121 | 12 | - | 1,5 | 0,099 | 0,127 |
| | 98,5 | 98 | 135 | 73 | 14,5 | 2,1 | 13,1 | - | 110 | 82 | 130 | 148 | 5 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,103 | 0,107 |
| | 98,1 | 105 | 125 | 59 | 18 | 2 | 9,1 | - | 105 | 85 | 120 | 129 | 12 | 1,2 | 2 | 0,104 | 0,121 |
| 75 | 98,1 | 105 | 125 | 59 | 17 | 2 | 9,1 | 4,8 | 115 | 85 | - | 129 | 12 | - | 2 | 0,104 | 0,121 |
| | 102 | 105 | 145 | 78 | 17 | 2,1 | 10,1 | - | 115 | 88 | 135 | 158 | 6 | 2,4 | 2 | 0,107 | 0,101 |
| | 104 | 110 | 133 | 63 | 19 | 2 | 7,1 | - | 110 | 91 | 125 | 139 | 12 | 1,3 | 2 | 0,114 | 0,105 |
| 80 | 104 | 110 | 133 | 63 | 18 | 2 | 7,1 | 1,7 | 115 | 91 | - | 139 | 12 | - | 2 | 0,114 | 0,105 |
| | 110 | 110 | 153 | 82 | 18 | 3 | 12,1 | - | 125 | 94 | 145 | 166 | 7 | 2,4 | 2,5 | 0,105 | 0,105 |
| | 112 | 120 | 144 | 65 | 19 | 2 | 9,5 | - | 120 | 96 | 130 | 149 | 10 | 1,4 | 2 | 0,104 | 0,117 |
| 80 | 112 | 120 | 144 | 65 | 18 | 2 | 9,5 | 5,4 | 125 | 96 | - | 149 | 10 | - | 2 | 0,104 | 0,117 |
| | 119 | 120 | 166 | 86 | 18 | 3 | 9,6 | - | 135 | 100 | 155 | 176 | 7 | 2 | 2,5 | 0,108 | 0,101 |

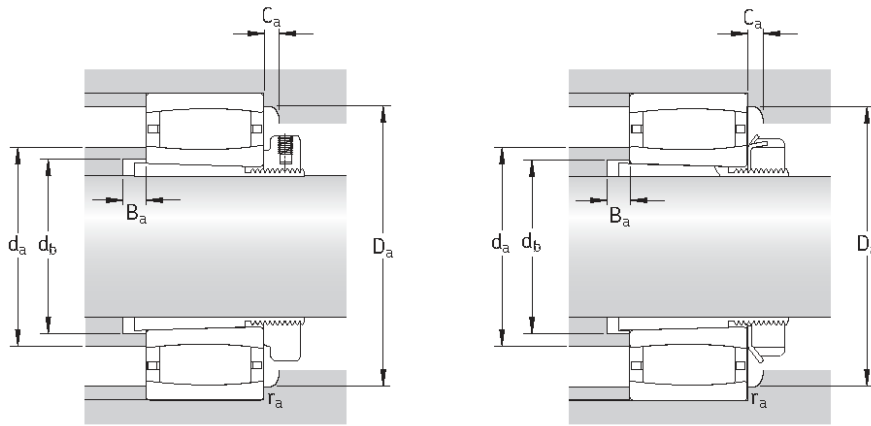
1) Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)
 2) To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings
 3) To clear the cage for caged bearings
 4) Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings on an adapter sleeve
 d_1 85 – 180 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass Bearing + sleeve | Designations Bearing | Adapter sleeve |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| d_1 | D | B | C | C_0 | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 85 | 170 | 43 | 360 | 400 | 44 | 3 800 | 5 000 | 5,30 | ▶ C 2219 K C 2319 K | H 319 E H 2319 |
| | 200 | 67 | 610 | 695 | 73,5 | 2 800 | 4 000 | 11,5 | | |
| 90 | 165 | 52 | 475 | 655 | 71 | – | 1 300 | 6,10 | C 3120 KV C 2220 K C 2320 K | H 3120 E H 320 E H 2320 |
| | 180 | 46 | 415 | 465 | 47,5 | 3 600 | 4 800 | 6,30 | | |
| | 215 | 73 | 800 | 880 | 91,5 | 2 600 | 3 600 | 14,5 | | |
| 100 | 170 | 45 | 355 | 480 | 51 | 3 200 | 4 500 | 5,50 | C 3022 K C 2222 K | H 322 E H 322 E |
| | 200 | 53 | 530 | 620 | 64 | 3 200 | 4 300 | 8,80 | | |
| 110 | 180 | 46 | 375 | 530 | 55 | 3 000 | 4 000 | 5,70 | ▶ C 3024 K C 3024 KV ▶ C 2224 K C 3224 K | H 3024 E H 3024 H 3124 L H 2324 L |
| | 180 | 46 | 430 | 640 | 67 | – | 1 400 | 5,85 | | |
| | 215 | 58 | 610 | 710 | 72 | 3 000 | 4 000 | 8,60 | | |
| | 215 | 76 | 750 | 980 | 98 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 14,2 | | |
| 115 | 200 | 52 | 390 | 585 | 58,5 | 2 800 | 3 800 | 8,70 | ▶ C 3026 K C 2226 K | H 3026 H 3126 L |
| | 230 | 64 | 735 | 930 | 93 | 2 800 | 3 800 | 14,0 | | |
| 125 | 210 | 53 | 490 | 735 | 72 | 2 600 | 3 400 | 9,30 | ▶ C 3028 K C 2228 K | H 3028 H 3128 L |
| | 250 | 68 | 830 | 1 060 | 102 | 2 400 | 3 400 | 17,5 | | |
| 135 | 225 | 56 | 585 | 960 | 93 | – | 1 000 | 11,5 | C 3030 KV ▶ C 3030 KMB C 3130 K C 2230 K | H 3030 H 3030 E H 3130 L H 2330 L |
| | 225 | 56 | 540 | 850 | 83 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 12,0 | | |
| | 250 | 80 | 880 | 1 290 | 122 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 20,0 | | |
| | 270 | 73 | 980 | 1 220 | 116 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 23,0 | | |
| 140 | 240 | 60 | 600 | 980 | 93 | 2 200 | 3 000 | 14,5 | ▶ C 3032 K C 3132 KMB C 3232 K | H 3032 H 3132 E H 2332 L |
| | 270 | 86 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 129 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 28,0 | | |
| | 290 | 104 | 1 370 | 1 830 | 170 | 1 700 | 2 400 | 36,5 | | |
| 150 | 260 | 67 | 750 | 1 160 | 108 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 18,0 | ▶ C 3034 K ▶ C 3134 K C 2234 K | H 3034 H 3134 L H 2334 L |
| | 280 | 88 | 1 040 | 1 460 | 137 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 29,0 | | |
| | 310 | 86 | 1 270 | 1 630 | 150 | 2 000 | 2 600 | 35,0 | | |
| 160 | 280 | 74 | 880 | 1 340 | 125 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 23,0 | C 3036 K C 3136 K C 3236 K | H 3036 H 3136 L H 2336 |
| | 300 | 96 | 1 250 | 1 730 | 156 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 34,0 | | |
| | 320 | 112 | 1 530 | 2 200 | 196 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 47,0 | | |
| 170 | 290 | 75 | 930 | 1 460 | 132 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 24,0 | C 3038 K ▶ C 3138 K C 2238 K | H 3038 H 3138 L H 2338 |
| | 320 | 104 | 1 530 | 2 200 | 196 | 1 600 | 2 200 | 44,0 | | |
| | 340 | 92 | 1 370 | 1 730 | 156 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 43,0 | | |
| 180 | 310 | 82 | 1 120 | 1 730 | 153 | 1 700 | 2 400 | 30,0 | C 3040 K C 3140 K | H 3040 H 3140 |
| | 340 | 112 | 1 600 | 2 320 | 204 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 50,5 | | |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | Calculation factors | |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| d ₁ | d ₂ ≈ | d ₃ | D ₁ ≈ | B ₁ | B ₂ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | s ₂ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a ²⁾ max | d _b min | D _a ³⁾ min | D _a max | B _a min | C _a ⁴⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | | - | | |
| 85 | 113 | 125 | 149 | 68 | 20 | 2,1 | 10,5 | - | 112 | 102 | 149 | 158 | 9 | 4,2 | 2 | 0,114 | 0,104 |
| | 120 | 125 | 166 | 90 | 19 | 3 | 12,6 | - | 135 | 105 | 155 | 186 | 7 | 2,1 | 2,5 | 0,103 | 0,106 |
| 90 | 119 | 130 | 150 | 76 | 20 | 2 | 10 | 4,7 | 130 | 106 | - | 154 | 6 | - | 2 | 0,1 | 0,112 |
| | 118 | 130 | 157 | 71 | 21 | 2,1 | 10,1 | - | 130 | 108 | 150 | 168 | 8 | 0,9 | 2 | 0,108 | 0,11 |
| | 126 | 130 | 185 | 97 | 20 | 3 | 11,2 | - | 150 | 110 | 170 | 201 | 7 | 3,2 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,096 |
| 100 | 128 | 145 | 156 | 77 | 21,5 | 2 | 9,5 | - | 127 | 118 | 157 | 160 | 14 | 4 | 2 | 0,107 | 0,11 |
| | 132 | 145 | 176 | 77 | 21,5 | 2,1 | 11,1 | - | 150 | 118 | 165 | 188 | 6 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,103 |
| 110 | 138 | 155 | 166 | 72 | 26 | 2 | 10,6 | - | 145 | 127 | 160 | 170 | 7 | 0,9 | 2 | 0,111 | 0,109 |
| | 138 | 145 | 166 | 72 | 22 | 2 | 10,6 | 3,8 | 150 | 127 | - | 170 | 7 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,109 |
| | 144 | 145 | 191 | 88 | 22 | 2,1 | 13 | - | 143 | 128 | 192 | 203 | 11 | 5,4 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,103 |
| | 149 | 145 | 190 | 112 | 22 | 2,1 | 17,1 | - | 160 | 131 | 180 | 203 | 17 | 2,4 | 2 | 0,103 | 0,108 |
| 115 | 154 | 155 | 180 | 80 | 23 | 2 | 16,5 | - | 152 | 137 | 182 | 190 | 8 | 4,4 | 2 | 0,123 | 0,1 |
| | 152 | 155 | 199 | 92 | 23 | 3 | 9,6 | - | 170 | 138 | 185 | 216 | 8 | 1,1 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| 125 | 163 | 165 | 194 | 82 | 24 | 2 | 11 | - | 161 | 147 | 195 | 200 | 8 | 4,7 | 2 | 0,102 | 0,116 |
| | 173 | 165 | 223 | 97 | 24 | 3 | 13,7 | - | 190 | 149 | 210 | 236 | 8 | 2,3 | 2,5 | 0,109 | 0,108 |
| 135 | 174 | 195 | 204 | 87 | 30 | 2,1 | 14,1 | 7,3 | 190 | 158 | 177 | 214 | 8 | - | 2 | 0,113 | 0,108 |
| | 173 | 180 | 204 | 87 | 26 | 2,1 | 8,7 | - | 172 | 158 | 200 | 214 | 8 | 1,3 | 2 | - | 0,108 |
| | 182 | 180 | 226 | 111 | 26 | 2,1 | 13,9 | - | 195 | 160 | 215 | 238 | 8 | 2,3 | 2 | 0,12 | 0,092 |
| | 177 | 180 | 236 | 111 | 26 | 3 | 11,2 | - | 200 | 160 | 215 | 256 | 15 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 0,119 | 0,096 |
| 140 | 187 | 190 | 218 | 93 | 27,5 | 2,1 | 15 | - | 186 | 168 | 220 | 229 | 8 | 5,1 | 2 | 0,115 | 0,106 |
| | 190 | 190 | 240 | 119 | 27,5 | 2,1 | 10,3 | - | 189 | 170 | 229 | 258 | 8 | 3,8 | 2 | - | 0,099 |
| | 194 | 190 | 256 | 147 | 27,5 | 3 | 19,3 | - | 215 | 174 | 245 | 276 | 18 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 0,112 | 0,096 |
| 150 | 200 | 200 | 237 | 101 | 28,5 | 2,1 | 12,5 | - | 200 | 179 | 238 | 249 | 8 | 5,8 | 2 | 0,105 | 0,112 |
| | 200 | 200 | 249 | 122 | 28,5 | 2,1 | 21 | - | 200 | 180 | 250 | 268 | 8 | 7,6 | 2 | 0,101 | 0,109 |
| | 209 | 200 | 274 | 122 | 28,5 | 4 | 16,4 | - | 230 | 180 | 255 | 293 | 10 | 3 | 3 | 0,114 | 0,1 |
| 160 | 209 | 210 | 251 | 109 | 29,5 | 2,1 | 15,1 | - | 220 | 189 | 240 | 269 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 0,112 | 0,105 |
| | 210 | 240 | 266 | 131 | 29,5 | 3 | 23,2 | - | 230 | 191 | 255 | 286 | 8 | 2,2 | 2,5 | 0,102 | 0,111 |
| | 228 | 230 | 289 | 161 | 30 | 4 | 27,3 | - | 245 | 195 | 275 | 303 | 22 | 3,2 | 3 | 0,107 | 0,104 |
| 170 | 225 | 220 | 266 | 112 | 30,5 | 2,1 | 16,1 | - | 235 | 199 | 255 | 279 | 9 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,107 |
| | 228 | 220 | 289 | 141 | 30,5 | 3 | 19 | - | 227 | 202 | 290 | 306 | 9 | 9,1 | 2,5 | 0,096 | 0,113 |
| | 224 | 240 | 296 | 141 | 31 | 4 | 22,5 | - | 250 | 202 | 275 | 323 | 21 | 1,6 | 3 | 0,108 | 0,108 |
| 180 | 235 | 240 | 285 | 120 | 31,5 | 2,1 | 15,2 | - | 250 | 210 | 275 | 299 | 9 | 2,9 | 2 | 0,123 | 0,095 |
| | 245 | 250 | 305 | 150 | 32 | 3 | 27,3 | - | 260 | 212 | 307 | 326 | 9 | - | 2,5 | 0,108 | 0,104 |

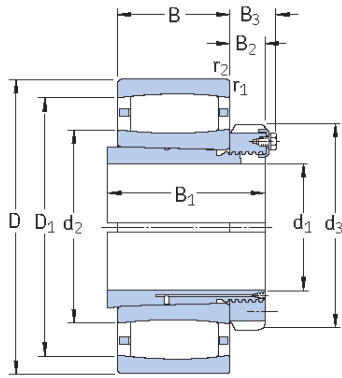
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

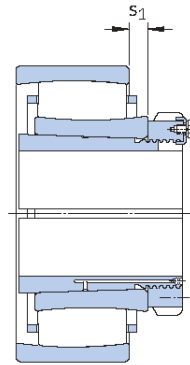
³⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings

⁴⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings on an adapter sleeve
 d_1 200 – 430 mm



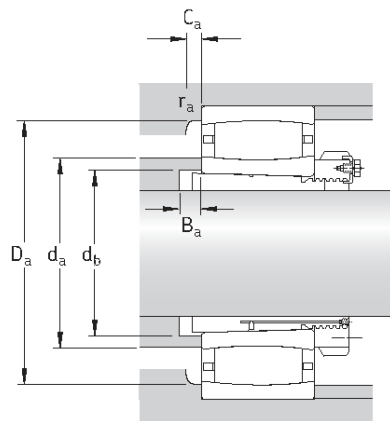
Bearing on an OH .. H(TL)-design adapter sleeve



Bearing on an OH .. HE-design adapter sleeve

| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | Adapter sleeve |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|
| d_1 | D | B | dynamic | static | F_u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | Bearing + sleeve | Bearing | Adapter sleeve |
| mm | | | C | C_0 | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 200 | 340 | 90 | 1 320 | 2 040 | 176 | 1 600 | 2 200 | 37,0 | C 3044 K | OH 3044 H |
| | 370 | 120 | 1 900 | 2 900 | 245 | 1 400 | 1 900 | 64,0 | C 3144 K | OH 3144 HTL |
| | 400 | 108 | 2 000 | 2 500 | 216 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 69,0 | C 2244 K | OH 3144 H |
| 220 | 360 | 92 | 1 340 | 2 160 | 180 | 1 400 | 2 000 | 42,5 | C 3048 K | OH 3048 H |
| | 400 | 128 | 2 320 | 3 450 | 285 | 1 300 | 1 700 | 77,0 | C 3148 K | OH 3148 HTL |
| 240 | 400 | 104 | 1 760 | 2 850 | 232 | 1 300 | 1 800 | 59,0 | C 3052 K | OH 3052 H |
| | 440 | 144 | 2 650 | 4 050 | 325 | 1 100 | 1 500 | 105 | C 3152 K | OH 3152 HTL |
| 260 | 420 | 106 | 1 860 | 3 100 | 250 | 1 200 | 1 600 | 65,0 | C 3056 K | OH 3056 H |
| | 460 | 146 | 2 850 | 4 500 | 355 | 1 100 | 1 400 | 115 | C 3156 K | OH 3156 HTL |
| 280 | 460 | 118 | 2 160 | 3 750 | 290 | 1 100 | 1 500 | 91,0 | C 3060 KM | OH 3060 H |
| | 500 | 160 | 3 250 | 5 200 | 400 | 1 000 | 1 300 | 150 | C 3160 K | OH 3160 H |
| 300 | 480 | 121 | 2 280 | 4 000 | 310 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 95,0 | C 3064 KM | OH 3064 H |
| | 540 | 176 | 4 150 | 6 300 | 480 | 950 | 1 300 | 190 | C 3164 KM | OH 3164 H |
| 320 | 520 | 133 | 2 900 | 5 000 | 375 | 950 | 1 300 | 125 | ▶ C 3068 KM | OH 3068 H |
| | 580 | 190 | 4 900 | 7 500 | 560 | 850 | 1 200 | 235 | C 3168 KM | OH 3168 H |
| 340 | 480 | 90 | 1 760 | 3 250 | 250 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 73,0 | C 3972 KM | OH 3972 HE |
| | 540 | 134 | 2 900 | 5 000 | 375 | 900 | 1 200 | 135 | ▶ C 3072 KM | OH 3072 H |
| | 600 | 192 | 5 000 | 8 000 | 585 | 800 | 1 100 | 250 | C 3172 KM | OH 3172 H |
| 360 | 520 | 106 | 2 120 | 4 000 | 300 | 950 | 1 300 | 95 | ▶ C 3976 KM | OH 3976 H |
| | 560 | 135 | 3 000 | 5 200 | 390 | 900 | 1 200 | 145 | ▶ C 3076 KM | OH 3076 H |
| | 620 | 194 | 4 400 | 7 200 | 520 | 750 | 1 000 | 298 | C 3176 KMB | OH 3176 HE |
| 380 | 540 | 106 | 2 120 | 4 000 | 290 | 900 | 1 300 | 102 | ▶ C 3980 KM | OH 3980 HE |
| | 600 | 148 | 3 650 | 6 200 | 450 | 800 | 1 100 | 175 | ▶ C 3080 KM | OH 3080 H |
| | 650 | 200 | 4 800 | 8 300 | 585 | 700 | 950 | 325 | C 3180 KM | OH 3180 H |
| 400 | 560 | 106 | 2 160 | 4 250 | 310 | 850 | 1 200 | 105 | C 3984 KM | OH 3984 HE |
| | 620 | 150 | 3 800 | 6 400 | 465 | 800 | 1 100 | 180 | C 3084 KM | OH 3084 H |
| | 700 | 224 | 6 000 | 10 400 | 710 | 670 | 900 | 395 | C 3184 KM | OH 3184 H |
| 410 | 600 | 118 | 2 600 | 5 300 | 375 | 800 | 1 100 | 155 | ▶ C 3988 KM | OH 3988 HE |
| | 650 | 157 | 3 750 | 6 400 | 465 | 750 | 1 000 | 250 | C 3088 KMB | OH 3088 HE |
| | 720 | 226 | 6 700 | 11 400 | 780 | 630 | 850 | 470 | C 3188 KMB | OH 3188 HE |
| 430 | 620 | 118 | 2 700 | 5 300 | 375 | 800 | 1 100 | 160 | ▶ C 3992 KMB | OH 3992 HE |
| | 680 | 163 | 4 000 | 7 500 | 510 | 700 | 950 | 270 | C 3092 KM | OH 3092 H |
| | 760 | 240 | 6 800 | 12 000 | 800 | 600 | 800 | 540 | C 3192 KM | OH 3192 H |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



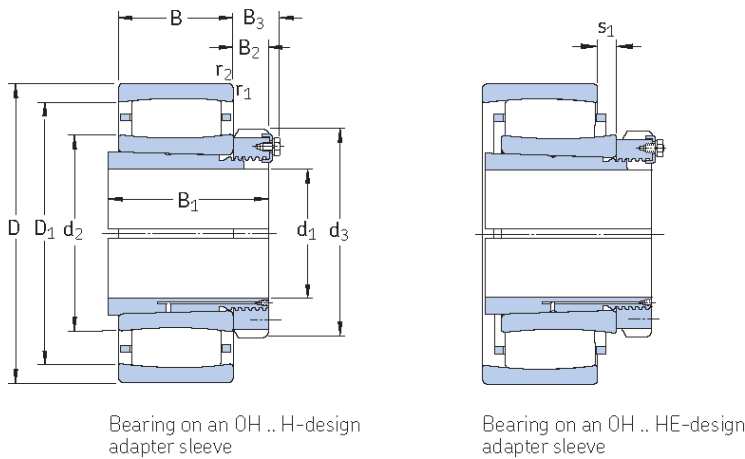
| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|------------|------------|--------------------------------|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|---------------------|--|
| d_1 | d_2 | d_3 | D_1 | B_1 | B_2 | B_3 | $r_{1,2}$ | $s_1^{1)}$ | $d_a^{2)}$ | d_b | $D_a^{2)}$ | D_a | B_a | $C_a^{3)}$ | r_a | k_1 | k_2 | |
| mm | | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | | | - | |
| 200 | 257 | 260 | 310 | 126 | 30 | 41 | 3 | 17,2 | 270 | 231 | 295 | 327 | 9 | 3,1 | 2,5 | 0,114 | 0,104 | |
| | 268 | 260 | 333 | 161 | 30 | 41 | 4 | 22,3 | 290 | 233 | 315 | 353 | 9 | 3,5 | 3 | 0,114 | 0,097 | |
| | 259 | 280 | 350 | 161 | 35 | - | 4 | 20,5 | 295 | 233 | 320 | 383 | 21 | 1,7 | 3 | 0,113 | 0,101 | |
| 220 | 276 | 290 | 329 | 133 | 34 | 46 | 3 | 19,2 | 290 | 251 | 315 | 347 | 11 | 1,3 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,106 | |
| | 281 | 290 | 357 | 172 | 34 | 46 | 4 | 20,4 | 305 | 254 | 335 | 383 | 11 | 3,7 | 3 | 0,116 | 0,095 | |
| 240 | 305 | 310 | 367 | 145 | 34 | 46 | 4 | 19,3 | 325 | 272 | 350 | 385 | 11 | 3,4 | 3 | 0,122 | 0,096 | |
| | 314 | 310 | 394 | 190 | 34 | 46 | 4 | 26,4 | 340 | 276 | 375 | 423 | 11 | 4,1 | 3 | 0,115 | 0,096 | |
| 260 | 328 | 330 | 389 | 152 | 38 | 50 | 4 | 21,3 | 350 | 292 | 375 | 405 | 12 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,121 | 0,098 | |
| | 336 | 330 | 416 | 195 | 38 | 50 | 5 | 28,4 | 360 | 296 | 395 | 440 | 12 | 4,1 | 4 | 0,115 | 0,097 | |
| 280 | 352 | 360 | 417 | 168 | 42 | 54 | 4 | 20 | 375 | 313 | 405 | 445 | 12 | 1,7 | 3 | 0,123 | 0,095 | |
| | 362 | 380 | 448 | 208 | 40 | 53 | 5 | 30,5 | 390 | 318 | 425 | 480 | 12 | 4,9 | 4 | 0,106 | 0,106 | |
| 300 | 376 | 380 | 440 | 171 | 42 | 55 | 4 | 23,3 | 395 | 334 | 430 | 465 | 13 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,121 | 0,098 | |
| | 372 | 400 | 476 | 226 | 42 | 56 | 5 | 26,7 | 410 | 338 | 455 | 520 | 13 | 3,9 | 4 | 0,114 | 0,096 | |
| 320 | 402 | 400 | 482 | 187 | 45 | 58 | 5 | 25,4 | 430 | 355 | 465 | 502 | 14 | 1,9 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,099 | |
| | 405 | 440 | 517 | 254 | 55 | 72 | 5 | 25,9 | 445 | 360 | 490 | 560 | 14 | 4,2 | 4 | 0,118 | 0,093 | |
| 340 | 394 | 420 | 450 | 144 | 45 | 58 | 3 | 17,2 | 405 | 372 | 440 | 467 | 14 | 1,6 | 2,5 | 0,127 | 0,104 | |
| | 417 | 420 | 497 | 188 | 45 | 58 | 5 | 26,4 | 445 | 375 | 480 | 522 | 14 | 2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,099 | |
| | 423 | 460 | 537 | 259 | 58 | 75 | 5 | 27,9 | 460 | 380 | 510 | 580 | 14 | 3,9 | 4 | 0,117 | 0,094 | |
| 360 | 428 | 450 | 489 | 164 | 48 | 62 | 4 | 21 | 450 | 393 | 475 | 505 | 15 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,129 | 0,098 | |
| | 431 | 450 | 511 | 193 | 48 | 62 | 5 | 27 | 460 | 396 | 495 | 542 | 15 | 2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,1 | |
| | 446 | 490 | 551 | 264 | 60 | 77 | 5 | 25,4 | 445 | 401 | 526 | 600 | 15 | 7,3 | 4 | - | 0,106 | |
| 380 | 439 | 470 | 501 | 168 | 52 | 66 | 4 | 21 | 461 | 413 | 487 | 525 | 15 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,13 | 0,098 | |
| | 458 | 470 | 553 | 210 | 52 | 66 | 5 | 30,6 | 480 | 417 | 525 | 582 | 15 | 2,1 | 4 | 0,121 | 0,099 | |
| | 488 | 520 | 589 | 272 | 62 | 82 | 6 | 50,7 | 526 | 421 | 564 | 624 | 15 | 2,5 | 5 | 0,106 | 0,109 | |
| 400 | 462 | 490 | 522 | 168 | 52 | 66 | 4 | 21,3 | 480 | 433 | 515 | 545 | 15 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,132 | 0,098 | |
| | 475 | 490 | 570 | 212 | 52 | 66 | 5 | 32,6 | 510 | 437 | 550 | 602 | 16 | 2,2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,1 | |
| | 508 | 540 | 618 | 304 | 70 | 90 | 6 | 34,8 | 540 | 443 | 595 | 674 | 16 | 3,8 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,098 | |
| 410 | 494 | 520 | 560 | 189 | 60 | 77 | 4 | 20 | 517 | 454 | 546 | 585 | 17 | 1,9 | 3 | 0,133 | 0,095 | |
| | 491 | 520 | 587 | 228 | 60 | 77 | 6 | 19,7 | 489 | 458 | 565 | 627 | 17 | 1,7 | 5 | - | 0,105 | |
| | 522 | 560 | 647 | 307 | 70 | 90 | 6 | 16 | 521 | 463 | 613 | 694 | 17 | 7,5 | 5 | - | 0,099 | |
| 430 | 508 | 540 | 577 | 189 | 60 | 77 | 4 | 11 | 505 | 474 | 580 | 605 | 17 | 10,4 | 3 | - | 0,12 | |
| | 539 | 540 | 624 | 234 | 60 | 77 | 6 | 33,5 | 565 | 478 | 605 | 657 | 17 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,114 | 0,108 | |
| | 559 | 580 | 679 | 326 | 75 | 95 | 7,5 | 51 | 570 | 484 | 655 | 728 | 17 | 4,2 | 6 | 0,108 | 0,105 | |

1) Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

2) To clear the cage

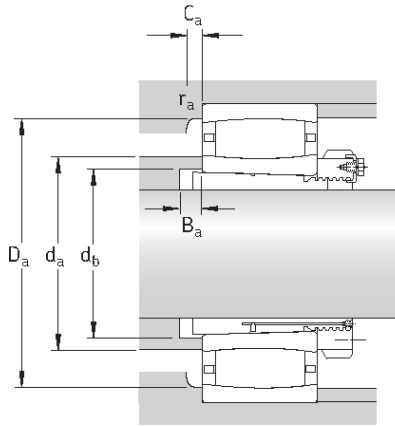
3) Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings on an adapter sleeve
 d_1 450 – 850 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | Adapter sleeve |
|----------------------|-------|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d_1 | D | B | dynamic | static | P_u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | Bearing + sleeve | Bearing | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 450 | 650 | 128 | 3 100 | 6 100 | 430 | 750 | 1 000 | 185 | C 3996 KM | OH 3996 H |
| | 700 | 165 | 4 050 | 7 800 | 530 | 670 | 900 | 275 | C 3096 KM | OH 3096 H |
| | 790 | 248 | 6 950 | 12 500 | 830 | 560 | 750 | 620 | ▶ C 3196 KMB | OH 3196 HE |
| 470 | 670 | 128 | 3 150 | 6 300 | 440 | 700 | 950 | 195 | C 39/500 KM | OH 39/500 HE |
| | 720 | 167 | 4 250 | 8 300 | 560 | 630 | 900 | 305 | C 30/500 KM | OH 30/500 H |
| | 830 | 264 | 7 500 | 12 700 | 850 | 530 | 750 | 690 | C 31/500 KM | OH 31/500 H |
| 500 | 710 | 136 | 3 550 | 7 100 | 490 | 670 | 900 | 230 | C 39/530 KM | OH 39/530 HE |
| | 780 | 185 | 5 100 | 9 500 | 640 | 600 | 800 | 390 | C 30/530 KM | OH 30/530 H |
| | 870 | 272 | 8 800 | 15 600 | 1 000 | 500 | 670 | 770 | C 31/530 KM | OH 31/530 H |
| 530 | 750 | 140 | 3 600 | 7 350 | 490 | 600 | 850 | 260 | C 39/560 KM | OH 39/560 HE |
| | 820 | 195 | 5 600 | 11 000 | 720 | 530 | 750 | 440 | C 30/560 KM | OH 30/560 H |
| | 920 | 280 | 9 500 | 17 000 | 1 100 | 480 | 670 | 930 | ▶ C 31/560 KMB | OH 31/560 HE |
| 560 | 800 | 150 | 4 000 | 8 800 | 570 | 560 | 750 | 325 | C 39/600 KM | OH 39/600 HE |
| | 870 | 200 | 6 300 | 12 200 | 780 | 500 | 700 | 520 | C 30/600 KM | OH 30/600 H |
| | 980 | 300 | 10 200 | 18 000 | 1 140 | 430 | 600 | 1 135 | C 31/600 KMB | OH 31/600 HE |
| 600 | 850 | 165 | 4 650 | 10 000 | 640 | 530 | 700 | 420 | C 39/630 KM | OH 39/630 HE |
| | 920 | 212 | 6 800 | 12 900 | 830 | 480 | 670 | 635 | C 30/630 KM | OH 30/630 H |
| | 1 030 | 315 | 11 800 | 20 800 | 1 290 | 400 | 560 | 1 310 | C 31/630 KMB | OH 31/630 HE |
| 630 | 900 | 170 | 5 100 | 11 600 | 720 | 480 | 630 | 490 | C 39/670 KMB | OH 39/670 HE |
| | 980 | 230 | 8 150 | 16 300 | 1 000 | 430 | 600 | 750 | C 30/670 KM | OH 30/670 H |
| | 1 090 | 336 | 12 000 | 22 000 | 1 320 | 380 | 530 | 1 550 | ▶ C 31/670 KMB | OH 31/670 HE |
| 670 | 950 | 180 | 6 000 | 12 500 | 780 | 450 | 630 | 520 | C 39/710 KM | OH 39/710 HE |
| | 1 030 | 236 | 8 800 | 17 300 | 1 060 | 400 | 560 | 865 | C 30/710 KM | OH 30/710 H |
| | 1 150 | 345 | 12 700 | 24 000 | 1 430 | 360 | 480 | 1 800 | ▶ C 31/710 KMB | OH 31/710 HE |
| 710 | 1 000 | 185 | 6 100 | 13 400 | 815 | 430 | 560 | 590 | C 39/750 KM | OH 39/750 HE |
| | 1 090 | 250 | 9 500 | 19 300 | 1 160 | 380 | 530 | 1 060 | C 30/750 KMB | OH 30/750 HE |
| | 1 220 | 365 | 13 700 | 30 500 | 1 800 | 320 | 450 | 2 200 | C 31/750 KMB | OH 31/750 HE |
| 750 | 1 060 | 195 | 5 850 | 15 300 | 915 | 380 | 530 | 750 | ▶ C 39/800 KMB | OH 39/800 HE |
| | 1 150 | 258 | 9 150 | 18 600 | 1 120 | 360 | 480 | 1 150 | C 30/800 KMB | OH 30/800 HE |
| | 1 280 | 375 | 15 600 | 30 500 | 1 760 | 300 | 400 | 2 400 | ▶ C 31/800 KMB | OH 31/800 HE |
| 800 | 1 120 | 200 | 7 350 | 16 300 | 965 | 360 | 480 | 785 | C 39/850 KM | OH 39/850 HE |
| | 1 220 | 272 | 11 600 | 24 500 | 1 430 | 320 | 450 | 1 415 | C 30/850 KMB | OH 30/850 HE |
| | 1 360 | 400 | 16 000 | 32 000 | 1 830 | 280 | 380 | 2 260 | ▶ C 31/850 KMB | OH 31/850 HE |
| 850 | 1 180 | 206 | 8 150 | 18 000 | 1 060 | 340 | 450 | 900 | ▶ C 39/900 KMB | OH 39/900 HE |
| | 1 280 | 280 | 12 700 | 26 500 | 1 530 | 300 | 400 | 1 540 | C 30/900 KMB | OH 30/900 HE |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | | |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| d ₁ | d ₂ ≈ | d ₃ | D ₁ ≈ | B ₁ | B ₂ | B ₃ | r _{1,2} min | s ₁ ¹⁾ ≈ | d _a ²⁾ max | d _b min | D _a ²⁾ min | D _a max | B _a min | C _a ³⁾ min | r _a max | k ₁ | k ₂ |
| mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | | - | | |
| 450 | 529 | 560 | 604 | 200 | 60 | 77 | 5 | 20,4 | 550 | 496 | 590 | 632 | 18 | 2 | 4 | 0,133 | 0,095 |
| | 555 | 560 | 640 | 237 | 60 | 77 | 6 | 35,5 | 580 | 499 | 625 | 677 | 18 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,11 |
| | 583 | 620 | 700 | 335 | 75 | 95 | 7,5 | 24 | 580 | 505 | 705 | 758 | 18 | 20,6 | 6 | - | 0,104 |
| 470 | 556 | 580 | 631 | 208 | 68 | 85 | 5 | 20,4 | 580 | 516 | 615 | 652 | 18 | 2 | 4 | 0,135 | 0,095 |
| | 572 | 580 | 656 | 247 | 68 | 85 | 6 | 37,5 | 600 | 519 | 640 | 697 | 18 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,111 |
| | 605 | 630 | 738 | 356 | 80 | 100 | 7,5 | 75,3 | 655 | 527 | 705 | 798 | 18 | - | 6 | 0,099 | 0,116 |
| 500 | 578 | 630 | 657 | 216 | 68 | 90 | 5 | 28,4 | 600 | 547 | 640 | 692 | 20 | 2,2 | 4 | 0,129 | 0,101 |
| | 601 | 630 | 704 | 265 | 68 | 90 | 6 | 35,7 | 635 | 551 | 685 | 757 | 20 | 2,5 | 5 | 0,12 | 0,101 |
| | 635 | 670 | 781 | 364 | 80 | 105 | 7,5 | 44,4 | 680 | 558 | 745 | 838 | 20 | 4,8 | 6 | 0,115 | 0,097 |
| 530 | 622 | 650 | 701 | 227 | 75 | 97 | 5 | 32,4 | 645 | 577 | 685 | 732 | 20 | 2,3 | 4 | 0,128 | 0,104 |
| | 660 | 650 | 761 | 282 | 75 | 97 | 6 | 45,7 | 695 | 582 | 740 | 797 | 20 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,116 | 0,106 |
| | 664 | 710 | 808 | 377 | 85 | 110 | 7,5 | 28 | 660 | 589 | 810 | 888 | 20 | 23,8 | 6 | - | 0,111 |
| 560 | 666 | 700 | 744 | 239 | 75 | 97 | 5 | 32,4 | 685 | 619 | 725 | 782 | 22 | 2,4 | 4 | 0,131 | 0,1 |
| | 692 | 700 | 805 | 289 | 75 | 97 | 6 | 35,9 | 725 | 623 | 775 | 847 | 22 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,125 | 0,098 |
| | 705 | 750 | 871 | 399 | 85 | 110 | 7,5 | 26,1 | 704 | 632 | 827 | 948 | 22 | 5,1 | 6 | - | 0,107 |
| 600 | 700 | 730 | 784 | 254 | 75 | 97 | 6 | 35,5 | 720 | 650 | 770 | 827 | 22 | 2,4 | 5 | 0,121 | 0,11 |
| | 717 | 730 | 840 | 301 | 75 | 97 | 7,5 | 48,1 | 755 | 654 | 810 | 892 | 22 | 2,9 | 6 | 0,118 | 0,104 |
| | 741 | 800 | 916 | 424 | 95 | 120 | 7,5 | 23,8 | 740 | 663 | 868 | 998 | 22 | 5,7 | 6 | - | 0,102 |
| 630 | 761 | 780 | 848 | 264 | 80 | 102 | 6 | 24,9 | 760 | 691 | 833 | 877 | 22 | 4,2 | 5 | - | 0,113 |
| | 775 | 780 | 904 | 324 | 80 | 102 | 7,5 | 41,1 | 820 | 696 | 875 | 952 | 22 | 2,9 | 6 | 0,121 | 0,101 |
| | 797 | 850 | 963 | 456 | 106 | 131 | 7,5 | 33 | 795 | 705 | 965 | 1058 | 22 | 28 | 6 | - | 0,104 |
| 670 | 773 | 830 | 877 | 286 | 90 | 112 | 6 | 30,7 | 795 | 732 | 850 | 927 | 26 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,131 | 0,098 |
| | 807 | 830 | 945 | 342 | 90 | 112 | 7,5 | 47,3 | 850 | 736 | 910 | 1002 | 26 | 3,2 | 6 | 0,119 | 0,104 |
| | 848 | 900 | 1012 | 467 | 106 | 135 | 9,5 | 34 | 845 | 745 | 1015 | 1110 | 26 | 28,6 | 8 | - | 0,102 |
| 710 | 830 | 870 | 933 | 291 | 90 | 112 | 6 | 35,7 | 855 | 772 | 910 | 977 | 26 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,131 | 0,101 |
| | 854 | 870 | 993 | 356 | 90 | 112 | 7,5 | 28,6 | 852 | 778 | 961 | 1062 | 26 | 7,4 | 6 | - | 0,11 |
| | 884 | 950 | 1077 | 493 | 112 | 141 | 9,5 | 33 | 883 | 787 | 1025 | 1180 | 26 | 9,3 | 8 | - | 0,094 |
| 750 | 885 | 920 | 990 | 303 | 90 | 112 | 6 | 28,1 | 883 | 825 | 971 | 1037 | 28 | 5,3 | 5 | - | 0,106 |
| | 913 | 920 | 1047 | 366 | 90 | 112 | 7,5 | 25 | 910 | 829 | 1050 | 1122 | 28 | 22,3 | 6 | - | 0,111 |
| | 947 | 1000 | 1133 | 505 | 112 | 141 | 9,5 | 37 | 945 | 838 | 1135 | 1240 | 28 | 32,1 | 8 | - | 0,115 |
| 800 | 940 | 980 | 1053 | 308 | 90 | 115 | 6 | 35,9 | 960 | 876 | 1025 | 1097 | 28 | 2,9 | 5 | 0,135 | 0,098 |
| | 964 | 980 | 1113 | 380 | 90 | 115 | 7,5 | 24 | 963 | 880 | 1077 | 1192 | 28 | 7,7 | 6 | - | 0,097 |
| | 1020 | 1060 | 1200 | 536 | 118 | 147 | 12 | 40 | 1015 | 890 | 1205 | 1312 | 28 | 33,5 | 10 | - | 0,11 |
| 850 | 989 | 1030 | 1113 | 326 | 100 | 125 | 6 | 20 | 985 | 924 | 1115 | 1157 | 30 | 18,4 | 5 | - | 0,132 |
| | 1004 | 1030 | 1173 | 400 | 100 | 125 | 7,5 | 25,5 | 1002 | 931 | 1124 | 1252 | 30 | 3,3 | 6 | - | 0,1 |

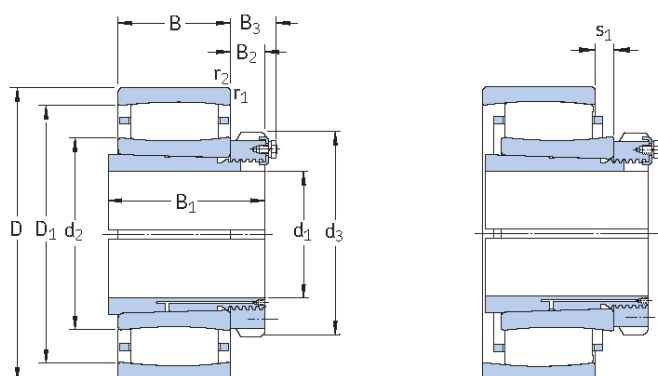
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage

³⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

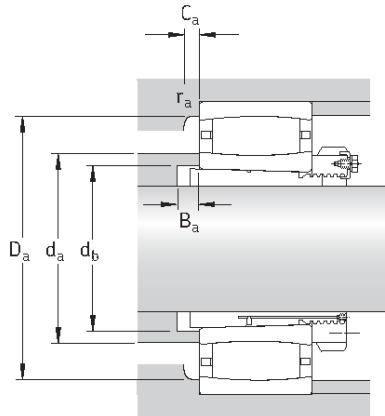
CARB toroidal roller bearings on an adapter sleeve

d_1 900 – 1 000 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass Bearing + sleeve | Designations | |
|----------------------|-------|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| d_1 | D | B | dynamic | static | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | Bearing | Adapter sleeve |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 900 | 1 250 | 224 | 9 300 | 22 000 | 1 250 | 300 | 430 | 1 120 | ▶ C 39/950 KMB | OH 39/950 HE |
| | 1 360 | 300 | 12 900 | 27 500 | 1 560 | 280 | 380 | 1 800 | ▶ C 30/950 KMB | OH 30/950 HE |
| 950 | 1 420 | 308 | 13 400 | 29 000 | 1 630 | 260 | 340 | 2 000 | ▶ C 30/1000 KMB | OH 30/1000 HE |
| | 1 580 | 462 | 22 800 | 45 500 | 2 500 | 220 | 300 | 4 300 | ▶ C 31/1000 KMB | OH 31/1000 HE |
| 1 000 | 1 400 | 250 | 11 000 | 26 000 | 1 430 | 260 | 360 | 1 610 | ▶ C 39/1060 KMB | OH 39/1060 HE |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | |
|--------------|------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|
| d_1 | d_2 ≈ | d_3 | D_1 ≈ | B_1 | B_2 | B_3 | $r_{1,2}$ min | s_1 ¹⁾ ≈ | d_a ²⁾ max | d_b min | D_a ²⁾ min | D_a max | B_a min | C_a ³⁾ min | r_a max | k_1 | k_2 |
| mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | | | – | |
| 900 | 1 042 | 1 080 | 1 167 | 344 | 100 | 125 | 7,5 | 14,5 | 1 040 | 976 | 1 139 | 1 222 | 30 | 6,6 | 6 | – | 0,098 |
| | 1 080 | 1 080 | 1 240 | 420 | 100 | 125 | 7,5 | 30 | 1 075 | 983 | 1 245 | 1 332 | 30 | 26,2 | 6 | – | 0,116 |
| 950 | 1 136 | 1 140 | 1 294 | 430 | 100 | 125 | 7,5 | 30 | 1 135 | 1 034 | 1 295 | 1 392 | 33 | 26,7 | 6 | – | 0,114 |
| | 1 179 | 1 240 | 1 401 | 609 | 125 | 154 | 12 | 46 | 1 175 | 1 047 | 1 405 | 1 532 | 33 | 38,6 | 10 | – | 0,105 |
| 1 000 | 1 175 | 1 200 | 1 323 | 372 | 100 | 125 | 7,5 | 25 | 1 170 | 1 090 | 1 325 | 1 392 | 33 | 23,4 | 6 | – | 0,11 |

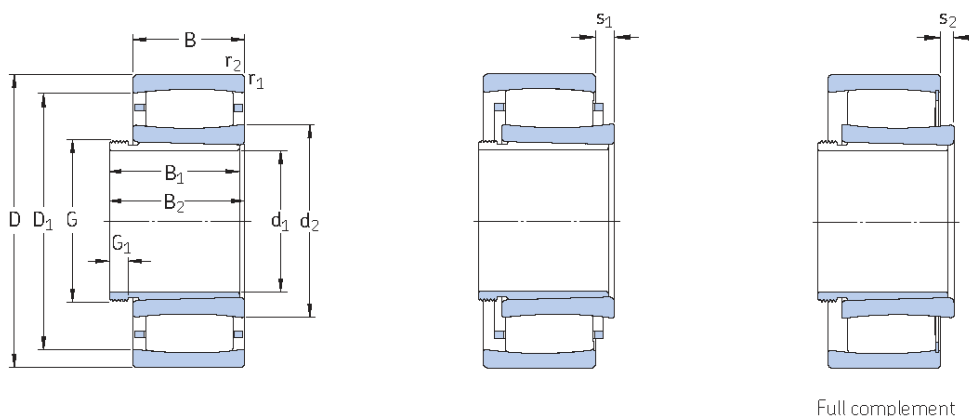
¹⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

²⁾ To clear the cage

³⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

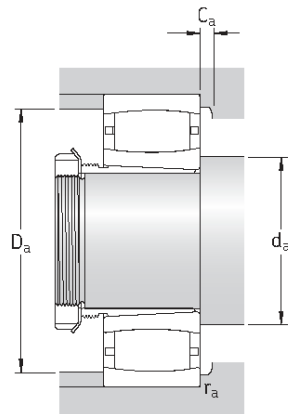
CARB toroidal roller bearings on a withdrawal sleeve

d_1 35 – 95 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | Withdrawal sleeve |
|----------------------|-----|----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| d_1 | D | B | dynamic | static | P_u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | Bearing + sleeve | Bearing | |
| mm | | | C | C_0 | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 35 | 80 | 23 | 90 | 86,5 | 10,2 | 8 000 | 11 000 | 0,59 | C 2208 KTN9 C 2208 KV | AH 308 AH 308 |
| | 80 | 23 | 102 | 104 | 12 | – | 4 500 | 0,62 | | |
| 40 | 85 | 23 | 93 | 93 | 10,8 | 8 000 | 11 000 | 0,67 | C 2209 KTN9 C 2209 KV | AH 309 AH 309 |
| | 85 | 23 | 106 | 110 | 12,9 | – | 4 300 | 0,70 | | |
| 45 | 90 | 23 | 98 | 100 | 11,8 | 7 000 | 9 500 | 0,72 | C 2210 KTN9 C 2210 KV | AHX 310 AHX 310 |
| | 90 | 23 | 114 | 122 | 14,3 | – | 3 800 | 0,75 | | |
| 50 | 100 | 25 | 116 | 114 | 13,4 | 6 700 | 9 000 | 0,95 | C 2211 KTN9 C 2211 KV | AHX 311 AHX 311 |
| | 100 | 25 | 132 | 134 | 16 | – | 3 400 | 0,97 | | |
| 55 | 110 | 28 | 143 | 156 | 18,3 | 5 600 | 7 500 | 1,30 | C 2212 KTN9 C 2212 KV | AHX 312 AHX 312 |
| | 110 | 28 | 166 | 190 | 22,4 | – | 2 800 | 1,35 | | |
| 60 | 120 | 31 | 180 | 180 | 21,2 | 5 300 | 7 500 | 1,60 | C 2213 KTN9 C 2213 KV | AH 313 G AH 313 G |
| | 120 | 31 | 204 | 216 | 25,5 | – | 2 400 | 1,70 | | |
| 65 | 125 | 31 | 186 | 196 | 23,2 | 5 000 | 7 000 | 1,70 | C 2214 KTN9 C 2214 KV C 2314 K | AH 314 G AH 314 G AHX 2314 G |
| | 125 | 31 | 212 | 228 | 27 | – | 2 400 | 1,75 | | |
| | 150 | 51 | 405 | 430 | 49 | 3 800 | 5 000 | 4,65 | | |
| 70 | 130 | 31 | 196 | 208 | 25,5 | 4 800 | 6 700 | 1,90 | C 2215 K C 2215 KV C 2315 K | AH 315 G AH 315 G AHX 2315 G |
| | 130 | 31 | 220 | 240 | 29 | – | 2 200 | 1,95 | | |
| | 160 | 55 | 425 | 465 | 52 | 3 600 | 4 800 | 5,65 | | |
| 75 | 140 | 33 | 220 | 250 | 28,5 | 4 500 | 6 000 | 2,35 | C 2216 K C 2216 KV C 2316 K | AH 316 AH 316 AHX 2316 |
| | 140 | 33 | 255 | 305 | 34,5 | – | 2 000 | 2,45 | | |
| | 170 | 58 | 510 | 550 | 61 | 3 400 | 4 500 | 6,75 | | |
| 80 | 150 | 36 | 275 | 320 | 36,5 | 4 300 | 5 600 | 3,00 | C 2217 K C 2217 KV C 2317 K | AHX 317 AHX 317 AHX 2317 |
| | 150 | 36 | 315 | 390 | 44 | – | 1 800 | 3,20 | | |
| | 180 | 60 | 540 | 600 | 65,5 | 3 200 | 4 300 | 7,90 | | |
| 85 | 160 | 40 | 325 | 380 | 42,5 | 3 800 | 5 300 | 3,75 | C 2218 K C 2218 KV C 2318 K | AHX 318 AHX 318 AHX 2318 |
| | 160 | 40 | 365 | 440 | 49 | – | 1 500 | 3,85 | | |
| | 190 | 64 | 610 | 695 | 73,5 | 2 800 | 4 000 | 9,00 | | |
| 90 | 170 | 43 | 360 | 400 | 44 | 3 800 | 5 000 | 4,50 | C 2219 K C 2319 K | AHX 319 AHX 2319 |
| | 200 | 67 | 610 | 695 | 73,5 | 2 800 | 4 000 | 11,0 | | |
| 95 | 165 | 52 | 475 | 655 | 71 | – | 1 300 | 5,00 | C 3120 KV C 2220 K C 2320 K | AHX 3120 AHX 320 AHX 2320 |
| | 180 | 46 | 415 | 465 | 47,5 | 3 600 | 4 800 | 5,30 | | |
| | 215 | 73 | 800 | 880 | 91,5 | 2 600 | 3 600 | 13,5 | | |

► Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | Calculation factors | | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|----------|-------|-----------|------------|------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------|-------|------------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| d_1 | d_2 | D_1 | B_1 | $B_2^{1)}$ | G | G_1 | $r_{1,2}$ | $s_1^{2)}$ | $s_2^{2)}$ | d_a | $d_a^{3)}$ | $D_a^{4)}$ | D_a | $C_a^{5)}$ | r_a | k_1 | k_2 |
| mm | | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | - | | |
| 35 | 52,4 | 69,9 | 29 | 32 | M 45x1,5 | 6 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 47 | 52 | 68 | 73 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,093 | 0,128 |
| | 52,4 | 69,9 | 29 | 32 | M 45x1,5 | 6 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 4,1 | 47 | 66 | - | 73 | - | 1 | 0,093 | 0,128 |
| 40 | 55,6 | 73,1 | 31 | 34 | M 50x1,5 | 6 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 52 | 55 | 71 | 78 | 0,3 | 1 | 0,095 | 0,128 |
| | 55,6 | 73,1 | 31 | 34 | M 50x1,5 | 6 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 4,1 | 52 | 69 | - | 78 | - | 1 | 0,095 | 0,128 |
| 45 | 61,9 | 79,4 | 35 | 38 | M 55x2 | 7 | 1,1 | 7,1 | - | 57 | 61 | 77 | 83 | 0,8 | 1 | 0,097 | 0,128 |
| | 61,9 | 79,4 | 35 | 38 | M 55x2 | 7 | 1,1 | 7,1 | 3,9 | 57 | 73 | - | 83 | - | 1 | 0,097 | 0,128 |
| 50 | 65,8 | 86,7 | 37 | 40 | M 60x2 | 7 | 1,5 | 8,6 | - | 64 | 65 | 84 | 91 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 0,094 | 0,133 |
| | 65,8 | 86,7 | 37 | 40 | M 60x2 | 7 | 1,5 | 8,6 | 5,4 | 64 | 80 | - | 91 | - | 1,5 | 0,094 | 0,133 |
| 55 | 77,1 | 97,9 | 40 | 43 | M 65x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 8,5 | - | 69 | 77 | 95 | 101 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 0,1 | 0,123 |
| | 77,1 | 97,9 | 40 | 43 | M 65x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 8,5 | 5,3 | 69 | 91 | - | 101 | - | 1,5 | 0,1 | 0,123 |
| 60 | 79 | 106 | 42 | 45 | M 70x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 9,6 | - | 74 | 79 | 102 | 111 | 0,2 | 1,5 | 0,097 | 0,127 |
| | 79 | 106 | 42 | 45 | M 70x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 74 | 97 | - | 111 | - | 1,5 | 0,097 | 0,127 |
| 65 | 83,7 | 111 | 43 | 47 | M 75x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 9,6 | - | 79 | 83 | 107 | 116 | 0,4 | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,127 |
| | 83,7 | 111 | 43 | 47 | M 75x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 79 | 102 | - | 116 | - | 1,5 | 0,098 | 0,127 |
| | 91,4 | 130 | 64 | 68 | M 75x2 | 12 | 2,1 | 9,1 | - | 82 | 105 | 120 | 138 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,11 | 0,099 |
| 70 | 88,5 | 115 | 45 | 49 | M 80x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 9,6 | - | 84 | 98 | 110 | 121 | 1,2 | 1,5 | 0,099 | 0,127 |
| | 88,5 | 115 | 45 | 49 | M 80x2 | 8 | 1,5 | 9,6 | 5,3 | 84 | 105 | - | 121 | - | 1,5 | 0,099 | 0,127 |
| | 98,5 | 135 | 68 | 72 | M 80x2 | 12 | 2,1 | 13,1 | - | 87 | 110 | 130 | 148 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,103 | 0,107 |
| 75 | 98,1 | 125 | 48 | 52 | M 90x2 | 8 | 2 | 9,1 | - | 91 | 105 | 120 | 129 | 1,2 | 2 | 0,104 | 0,121 |
| | 98,1 | 125 | 48 | 52 | M 90x2 | 8 | 2 | 9,1 | 4,8 | 91 | 115 | - | 129 | - | 2 | 0,104 | 0,121 |
| | 102 | 145 | 71 | 75 | M 90x2 | 12 | 2,1 | 10,1 | - | 92 | 115 | 135 | 158 | 2,4 | 2 | 0,107 | 0,101 |
| 80 | 104 | 133 | 52 | 56 | M 95x2 | 9 | 2 | 7,1 | - | 96 | 110 | 125 | 139 | 1,3 | 2 | 0,114 | 0,105 |
| | 104 | 133 | 52 | 56 | M 95x2 | 9 | 2 | 7,1 | 1,7 | 96 | 115 | - | 139 | - | 2 | 0,114 | 0,105 |
| | 110 | 153 | 74 | 78 | M 95x2 | 13 | 3 | 12,1 | - | 99 | 125 | 145 | 166 | 2,4 | 2,5 | 0,105 | 0,105 |
| 85 | 112 | 144 | 53 | 57 | M 100x2 | 9 | 2 | 9,5 | - | 101 | 120 | 130 | 149 | 1,4 | 2 | 0,104 | 0,117 |
| | 112 | 144 | 53 | 57 | M 100x2 | 9 | 2 | 9,5 | 5,4 | 101 | 125 | - | 149 | - | 2 | 0,104 | 0,117 |
| | 119 | 166 | 79 | 83 | M 100x2 | 14 | 3 | 9,6 | - | 104 | 135 | 155 | 176 | 2 | 2,5 | 0,108 | 0,101 |
| 90 | 113 | 149 | 57 | 61 | M 105x2 | 10 | 2,1 | 10,5 | - | 107 | 112 | 149 | 158 | 4,2 | 2 | 0,114 | 0,104 |
| | 120 | 166 | 85 | 89 | M 105x2 | 16 | 3 | 12,6 | - | 109 | 135 | 155 | 186 | 2,1 | 2,5 | 0,103 | 0,106 |
| 95 | 119 | 150 | 64 | 68 | M 110x2 | 11 | 2 | 10 | 4,7 | 111 | 130 | - | 154 | - | 2 | 0,1 | 0,112 |
| | 118 | 157 | 59 | 63 | M 110x2 | 10 | 2,1 | 10,1 | - | 112 | 130 | 150 | 168 | 0,9 | 2 | 0,108 | 0,11 |
| | 126 | 185 | 90 | 94 | M 110x2 | 16 | 3 | 11,2 | - | 114 | 150 | 170 | 201 | 3,2 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,096 |

1) Width before the sleeve is driven into bearing bore

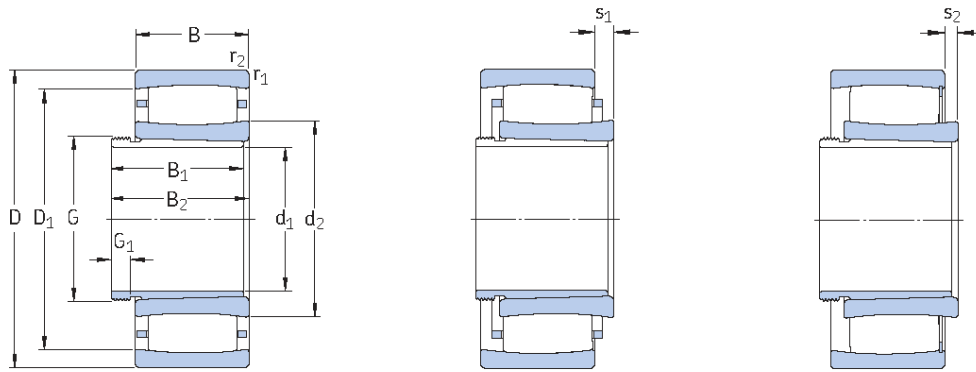
2) Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

3) To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

4) To clear the cage for caged bearings

5) Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

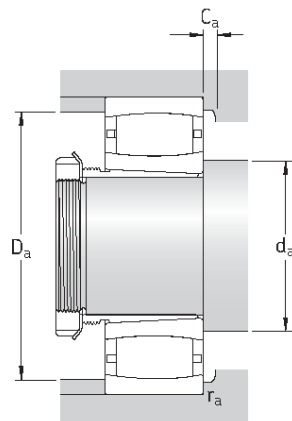
CARB toroidal roller bearings on a withdrawal sleeve
 d_1 105 – 160 mm



Full complement

| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | Withdrawal sleeve |
|----------------------|------------|-----|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| d_1 | D | B | C | C_0 | P_u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | Bearing + sleeve | Bearing | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 105 | 170 | 45 | 355 | 480 | 51 | 3 200 | 4 500 | 4,25 | ► C 3022 K | AHX 3122 |
| | 180 | 69 | 670 | 1 000 | 102 | – | 900 | 7,75 | C 4122 K30V | AH 24122 |
| | 200 | 53 | 530 | 620 | 64 | 3 200 | 4 300 | 7,65 | C 2222 K | AHX 3122 |
| 115 | 180 | 46 | 375 | 530 | 55 | 3 000 | 4 000 | 4,60 | ► C 3024 K | AHX 3024 |
| | 180 | 46 | 430 | 640 | 67 | – | 1 400 | 4,75 | C 3024 KV | AHX 3024 |
| | 180 | 60 | 530 | 880 | 90 | – | 1 100 | 6,20 | C 4024 K30V | AH 24024 |
| | 180 | 60 | 430 | 640 | 65,5 | – | 1 400 | 5,65 | C 4024 K30V/VE240 | AH 24024 |
| | 200 | 80 | 780 | 1 120 | 114 | – | 750 | 11,5 | ► C 4124 K30V | AH 24124 |
| | 215 | 58 | 610 | 710 | 72 | 3 000 | 4 000 | 9,50 | ► C 2224 K | AHX 3124 |
| 215 | 76 | 750 | 980 | 98 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 13,0 | C 3224 K | AHX 3224 G | |
| 125 | 200 | 52 | 390 | 585 | 58,5 | 2 800 | 3 800 | 6,80 | ► C 3026 K | AHX 3026 |
| | 200 | 69 | 620 | 930 | 91,5 | 1 900 | 2 800 | 8,70 | C 4026 K30 | AH 24026 |
| | 200 | 69 | 720 | 1 120 | 112 | – | 850 | 8,90 | C 4026 K30V | AH 24026 |
| | 210 | 80 | 750 | 1 100 | 108 | – | 670 | 11,5 | C 4126 K30V/VE240 | AH 24126 |
| | 230 | 64 | 735 | 930 | 93 | 2 800 | 3 800 | 12,0 | C 2226 K | AHX 3126 |
| 135 | 210 | 53 | 490 | 735 | 72 | 2 600 | 3 400 | 7,30 | ► C 3028 K | AHX 3028 |
| | 210 | 69 | 750 | 1 220 | 118 | – | 800 | 9,50 | C 4028 K30V | AH 24028 |
| | 225 | 85 | 1 000 | 1 600 | 153 | – | 630 | 15,5 | C 4128 K30V | AH 24128 |
| | 250 | 68 | 830 | 1 060 | 102 | 2 400 | 3 400 | 15,5 | C 2228 K | AHX 3128 |
| 145 | 225 | 56 | 540 | 850 | 83 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 9,40 | ► C 3030 KMB | AHX 3030 |
| | 225 | 56 | 585 | 960 | 93 | – | 1 000 | 8,9 | C 3030 KV | AH 3030 |
| | 225 | 75 | 780 | 1 320 | 125 | – | 750 | 11,5 | C 4030 K30V | AH 24030 |
| | 250 | 80 | 880 | 1 290 | 122 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 16,5 | C 3130 K | AHX 3130 G |
| | 250 | 100 | 1 220 | 1 860 | 173 | – | 450 | 22,0 | ► C 4130 K30V | AH 24130 |
| | 270 | 73 | 980 | 1 220 | 116 | 2 400 | 3 200 | 19,0 | C 2230 K | AHX 3130 G |
| 150 | 240 | 60 | 600 | 980 | 93 | 2 200 | 3 000 | 11,5 | ► C 3032 K | AH 3032 |
| | 240 | 80 | 795 | 1 160 | 110 | 1 600 | 2 400 | 14,7 | C 4032 K30 | AH 24032 |
| | 240 | 80 | 915 | 1 460 | 140 | – | 600 | 15,0 | C 4032 K30V | AH 24032 |
| | 270 | 86 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 129 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 24,0 | C 3132 KMB | AH 3132 G |
| | 270 | 109 | 1 460 | 2 160 | 200 | – | 300 | 29,0 | ► C 4132 K30V | AH 24132 |
| | 290 | 104 | 1 370 | 1 830 | 170 | 1 700 | 2 400 | 31,0 | C 3232 K | AH 3232 G |
| | 160 | 260 | 67 | 750 | 1 160 | 108 | 2 000 | 2 800 | 15,0 | ► C 3034 K |
| 260 | | 90 | 1 140 | 1 860 | 170 | – | 480 | 20,0 | C 4034 K30V | AH 24034 |
| 280 | | 88 | 1 040 | 1 460 | 137 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 24,0 | ► C 3134 K | AH 3134 G |
| 280 | | 109 | 1 530 | 2 280 | 208 | – | 280 | 30,0 | ► C 4134 K30V | AH 24134 |
| 310 | | 86 | 1 270 | 1 630 | 150 | 2 000 | 2 600 | 31,0 | C 2234 K | AH 3134 G |

► Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | | | Calculation factors | | | |
|------------|------------|-------|-------|------------|---------|---------|--------------------------------|------------|------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| d_1 | d_2 | D_1 | B_1 | $B_2^{1)}$ | G | G_1 | $r_{1,2}$ min | $s_1^{2)}$ | $s_2^{2)}$ | d_a min | $d_a^{3)}$ max | $D_a^{4)}$ min | D_a max | $C_a^{5)}$ min | r_a max | k_1 | k_2 |
| mm | | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | - | | | |
| 105 | 128 | 156 | 68 | 72 | M 120×2 | 11 | 2 | 9,5 | - | 119 | 127 | 157 | 161 | 4 | 2 | 0,107 | 0,11 |
| | 132 | 163 | 82 | 91 | M 115×2 | 13 | 2 | 11,4 | 4,6 | 120 | 145 | - | 170 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,097 |
| | 132 | 176 | 68 | 72 | M 120×2 | 11 | 2,1 | 11,1 | - | 122 | 150 | 165 | 188 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,103 |
| 115 | 138 | 166 | 60 | 64 | M 130×2 | 13 | 2 | 10,6 | - | 129 | 145 | 160 | 171 | 0,9 | 2 | 0,111 | 0,109 |
| | 138 | 166 | 60 | 64 | M 130×2 | 13 | 2 | 10,6 | 3,8 | 129 | 150 | - | 171 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,109 |
| | 140 | 164 | 73 | 82 | M 125×2 | 13 | 2 | 12 | 5,2 | 129 | 150 | - | 171 | - | 2 | 0,109 | 0,103 |
| | 139 | 164 | 73 | 82 | M 125×2 | 13 | 2 | - | 17,8 | 130 | 152 | 142 | 170 | - | 2 | 0,085 | 0,142 |
| | 140 | 176 | 93 | 102 | M 130×2 | 13 | 2 | 18 | 11,2 | 131 | 140 | - | 189 | - | 2 | 0,103 | 0,103 |
| | 144 | 191 | 75 | 79 | M 130×2 | 12 | 2,1 | 13 | - | 132 | 143 | 192 | 203 | 5,4 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,103 |
| | 149 | 190 | 90 | 94 | M 130×2 | 13 | 2,1 | 17,1 | - | 132 | 160 | 180 | 203 | 2,4 | 2 | 0,103 | 0,108 |
| 125 | 154 | 180 | 67 | 71 | M 140×2 | 14 | 2 | 16,5 | - | 139 | 152 | 182 | 191 | 4,4 | 2 | 0,123 | 0,1 |
| | 149 | 181 | 83 | 93 | M 140×2 | 14 | 2 | 11,4 | - | 139 | 155 | 175 | 191 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,097 |
| | 149 | 181 | 83 | 93 | M 135×2 | 14 | 2 | 11,4 | 4,6 | 139 | 165 | - | 191 | - | 2 | 0,113 | 0,097 |
| | 153 | 190 | 94 | 104 | M 140×2 | 14 | 2 | 9,7 | 9,7 | 141 | 170 | - | 199 | - | 2 | 0,09 | 0,126 |
| | 152 | 199 | 78 | 82 | M 140×2 | 12 | 3 | 9,6 | - | 144 | 170 | 185 | 216 | 1,1 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| 135 | 163 | 194 | 68 | 73 | M 150×2 | 14 | 2 | 11 | - | 149 | 161 | 195 | 201 | 4,7 | 2 | 0,102 | 0,116 |
| | 161 | 193 | 83 | 93 | M 145×2 | 14 | 2 | 11,4 | 5,9 | 149 | 175 | - | 201 | - | 2 | 0,115 | 0,097 |
| | 167 | 203 | 99 | 109 | M 150×2 | 14 | 2,1 | 12 | 5,2 | 151 | 185 | - | 214 | - | 2 | 0,111 | 0,097 |
| | 173 | 223 | 83 | 88 | M 150×2 | 14 | 3 | 13,7 | - | 154 | 190 | 210 | 236 | 2,3 | 2,5 | 0,109 | 0,108 |
| 145 | 173 | 204 | 72 | 77 | M 160×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 8,7 | - | 161 | 172 | 200 | 214 | 1,3 | 2 | - | 0,108 |
| | 174 | 204 | 72 | 77 | M 160×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 14,1 | 7,3 | 161 | 190 | 177 | 214 | - | 2 | 0,113 | 0,108 |
| | 173 | 204 | 90 | 101 | M 155×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 17,4 | 10,6 | 161 | 185 | - | 214 | - | 2 | 0,107 | 0,106 |
| | 182 | 226 | 96 | 101 | M 160×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 13,9 | - | 162 | 195 | 215 | 238 | 2,3 | 2 | 0,12 | 0,092 |
| | 179 | 222 | 115 | 126 | M 160×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 20 | 10,1 | 162 | 175 | - | 228 | - | 2 | 0,103 | 0,103 |
| | 177 | 236 | 96 | 101 | M 160×3 | 15 | 3 | 11,2 | - | 164 | 200 | 215 | 256 | 2,5 | 2,5 | 0,119 | 0,096 |
| 150 | 187 | 218 | 77 | 82 | M 170×3 | 16 | 2,1 | 15 | - | 171 | 186 | 220 | 229 | 5,1 | 2 | 0,115 | 0,106 |
| | 181 | 217 | 95 | 106 | M 170×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 18,1 | - | 171 | 190 | 210 | 229 | 2,2 | 2 | 0,109 | 0,103 |
| | 181 | 217 | 95 | 106 | M 170×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 18,1 | 8,2 | 171 | 195 | - | 229 | - | 2 | 0,109 | 0,103 |
| | 190 | 240 | 103 | 108 | M 170×3 | 16 | 2,1 | 10,3 | - | 172 | 189 | 229 | 258 | 3,8 | 2 | - | 0,099 |
| | 190 | 241 | 124 | 135 | M 170×3 | 15 | 2,1 | 21 | 11,1 | 172 | 190 | - | 258 | - | 2 | 0,101 | 0,105 |
| | 194 | 256 | 124 | 130 | M 170×3 | 20 | 3 | 19,3 | - | 174 | 215 | 245 | 276 | 2,6 | 2,5 | 0,112 | 0,096 |
| | 160 | 200 | 237 | 85 | 90 | M 180×3 | 17 | 2,1 | 12,5 | - | 181 | 200 | 238 | 249 | 5,8 | 2 | 0,105 |
| 195 | | 235 | 106 | 117 | M 180×3 | 16 | 2,1 | 17,1 | 7,2 | 181 | 215 | - | 249 | - | 2 | 0,108 | 0,103 |
| 200 | | 249 | 104 | 109 | M 180×3 | 16 | 2,1 | 21 | - | 182 | 200 | 250 | 268 | 7,6 | 2 | 0,101 | 0,109 |
| 200 | | 251 | 125 | 136 | M 180×3 | 16 | 2,1 | 21 | 11,1 | 182 | 200 | - | 268 | - | 2 | 0,101 | 0,106 |
| 209 | | 274 | 104 | 109 | M 180×3 | 16 | 4 | 16,4 | - | 187 | 230 | 255 | 293 | 3 | 3 | 0,114 | 0,1 |

¹⁾ Width before the sleeve is driven into bearing bore

²⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

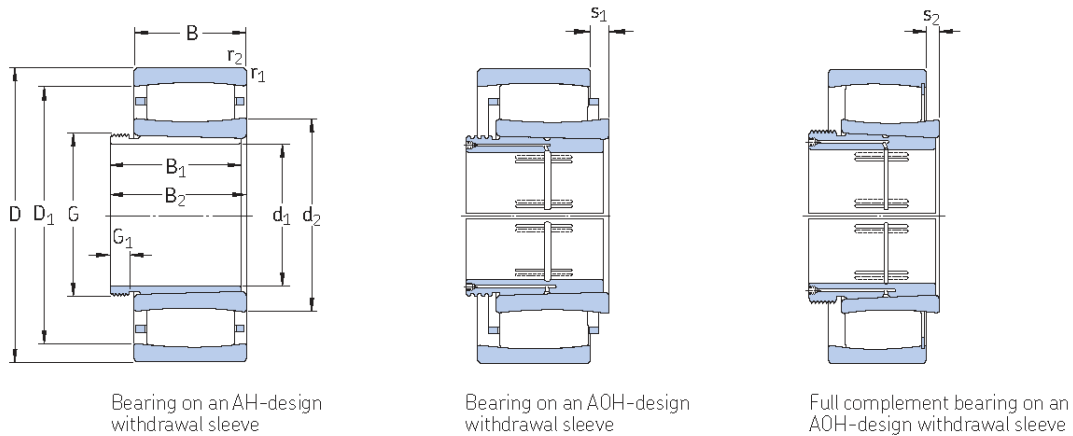
³⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

⁴⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings

⁵⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

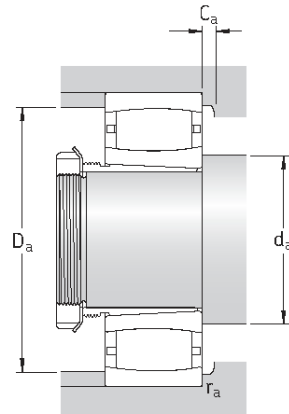
CARB toroidal roller bearings on a withdrawal sleeve

d_1 170 – 340 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | Withdrawal sleeve |
|----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| d_1 | D | B | C | C_0 | P_u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | Bearing + sleeve | Bearing | |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 170 | 280 | 74 | 880 | 1 340 | 125 | 1 900 | 2 600 | 19,0 | C 3036 K | AH 3036 |
| | 280 | 100 | 1 320 | 2 120 | 193 | – | 430 | 26,0 | C 4036 K30V | AH 24036 |
| | 300 | 96 | 1 250 | 1 730 | 156 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 30,0 | C 3136 K | AH 3136 G |
| | 300 | 118 | 1 760 | 2 700 | 240 | – | 220 | 38,0 | ▶ C 4136 K30V | AH 24136 |
| | 320 | 112 | 1 530 | 2 200 | 196 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 41,5 | C 3236 K | AH 3236 G |
| 180 | 290 | 75 | 930 | 1 460 | 132 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 20,5 | C 3038 K | AH 3038 G |
| | 290 | 100 | 1 370 | 2 320 | 204 | – | 380 | 28,0 | ▶ C 4038 K30V | AH 24038 |
| | 320 | 104 | 1 530 | 2 200 | 196 | 1 600 | 2 200 | 38,0 | ▶ C 3138 K | AH 3138 G |
| | 320 | 128 | 2 040 | 3 150 | 275 | – | 130 | 47,5 | ▶ C 4138 K30V | AH 24138 |
| | 340 | 92 | 1 370 | 1 730 | 156 | 1 800 | 2 400 | 38,0 | C 2238 K | AH 2238 G |
| 190 | 310 | 82 | 1 120 | 1 730 | 153 | 1 700 | 2 400 | 25,5 | C 3040 K | AH 3040 G |
| | 310 | 109 | 1 630 | 2 650 | 232 | – | 260 | 34,5 | C 4040 K30V | AH 24040 |
| | 340 | 112 | 1 600 | 2 320 | 204 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 45,5 | C 3140 K | AH 3140 |
| | 340 | 140 | 2 360 | 3 650 | 315 | – | 80 | 59,0 | ▶ C 4140 K30V | AH 24140 |
| 200 | 340 | 90 | 1 320 | 2 040 | 176 | 1 600 | 2 200 | 36,0 | C 3044 K | AOH 3044 G |
| | 340 | 118 | 1 930 | 3 250 | 275 | – | 200 | 48,0 | ▶ C 4044 K30V | AOH 24044 |
| | 370 | 120 | 1 900 | 2 900 | 245 | 1 400 | 1 900 | 60,0 | C 3144 K | AOH 3144 |
| | 400 | 108 | 2 000 | 2 500 | 216 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 65,5 | C 2244 K | AOH 2244 |
| 220 | 360 | 92 | 1 340 | 2 160 | 180 | 1 400 | 2 000 | 39,5 | C 3048 K | AOH 3048 |
| | 400 | 128 | 2 320 | 3 450 | 285 | 1 300 | 1 700 | 75,0 | C 3148 K | AOH 3148 |
| 240 | 400 | 104 | 1 760 | 2 850 | 232 | 1 300 | 1 800 | 55,5 | C 3052 K | AOH 3052 |
| | 440 | 144 | 2 650 | 4 050 | 325 | 1 100 | 1 500 | 102 | C 3152 K | AOH 3152 G |
| 260 | 420 | 106 | 1 860 | 3 100 | 250 | 1 200 | 1 600 | 61,0 | C 3056 K | AOH 3056 |
| | 460 | 146 | 2 850 | 4 500 | 355 | 1 100 | 1 400 | 110 | C 3156 K | AOH 3156 G |
| 280 | 460 | 118 | 2 160 | 3 750 | 290 | 1 100 | 1 500 | 84,0 | C 3060 KM | AOH 3060 |
| | 460 | 160 | 2 900 | 4 900 | 380 | 850 | 1 200 | 110 | ▶ C 4060 K30M | AOH 24060 G |
| | 500 | 160 | 3 250 | 5 200 | 400 | 1 000 | 1 300 | 140 | C 3160 K | AOH 3160 G |
| | 500 | 200 | 4 150 | 6 700 | 520 | 750 | 1 000 | 185 | C 4160 K30MB | AOH 24160 |
| 300 | 480 | 121 | 2 280 | 4 000 | 310 | 1 000 | 1 400 | 93,0 | C 3064 KM | AOH 3064 G |
| | 540 | 176 | 4 150 | 6 300 | 480 | 950 | 1 300 | 185 | C 3164 KM | AOH 3164 G |
| 320 | 520 | 133 | 2 900 | 5 000 | 375 | 950 | 1 300 | 120 | ▶ C 3068 KM | AOH 3068 G |
| | 580 | 190 | 4 900 | 7 500 | 560 | 850 | 1 200 | 230 | C 3168 KM | AOH 3168 G |
| 340 | 540 | 134 | 2 900 | 5 000 | 375 | 900 | 1 200 | 125 | ▶ C 3072 KM | AOH 3072 G |
| | 600 | 192 | 5 000 | 8 000 | 585 | 800 | 1 100 | 245 | C 3172 KM | AOH 3172 G |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | Calculation factors | | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|----------|-------|-----------|------------|------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------|-------|------------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| d_1 | d_2 | D_1 | B_1 | $B_2^{1)}$ | G | G_1 | $r_{1,2}$ | $s_1^{2)}$ | $s_2^{2)}$ | d_a | $d_a^{3)}$ | $D_a^{4)}$ | D_a | $C_a^{5)}$ | r_a | k_1 | k_2 |
| mm | | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | - | | |
| 170 | 209 | 251 | 92 | 98 | M 190×3 | 17 | 2,1 | 15,1 | - | 191 | 220 | 240 | 269 | 2 | 2 | 0,112 | 0,105 |
| | 203 | 247 | 116 | 127 | M 190×3 | 16 | 2,1 | 20,1 | 10,2 | 191 | 225 | - | 269 | - | 2 | 0,107 | 0,103 |
| | 210 | 266 | 116 | 122 | M 190×3 | 19 | 3 | 23,2 | - | 194 | 230 | 255 | 286 | 2,2 | 2,5 | 0,102 | 0,111 |
| | 211 | 265 | 134 | 145 | M 190×3 | 16 | 3 | 20 | 10,1 | 194 | 210 | - | 286 | - | 2,5 | 0,095 | 0,11 |
| | 228 | 289 | 140 | 146 | M 190×3 | 24 | 4 | 27,3 | - | 197 | 245 | 275 | 303 | 3,2 | 3 | 0,107 | 0,104 |
| 180 | 225 | 266 | 96 | 102 | M 200×3 | 18 | 2,1 | 16,1 | - | 201 | 235 | 255 | 279 | 1,9 | 2 | 0,113 | 0,107 |
| | 220 | 263 | 118 | 131 | M 200×3 | 18 | 2,1 | 20 | 10,1 | 201 | 220 | - | 279 | - | 2 | 0,103 | 0,106 |
| | 228 | 289 | 125 | 131 | M 200×3 | 20 | 3 | 19 | - | 204 | 227 | 290 | 306 | 9,1 | 2,5 | 0,096 | 0,113 |
| | 222 | 284 | 146 | 159 | M 200×3 | 18 | 3 | 20 | 10,1 | 204 | 220 | - | 306 | - | 2,5 | 0,094 | 0,111 |
| | 224 | 296 | 112 | 117 | M 200×3 | 18 | 4 | 22,5 | - | 207 | 250 | 275 | 323 | 1,6 | 3 | 0,108 | 0,108 |
| 190 | 235 | 285 | 102 | 108 | Tr 210×4 | 19 | 2,1 | 15,2 | - | 211 | 250 | 275 | 299 | 2,9 | 2 | 0,123 | 0,095 |
| | 229 | 280 | 127 | 140 | Tr 210×4 | 18 | 2,1 | 21 | 11,1 | 211 | 225 | - | 299 | - | 2 | 0,11 | 0,101 |
| | 245 | 305 | 134 | 140 | Tr 220×4 | 21 | 3 | 27,3 | - | 214 | 260 | 307 | 326 | - | 2,5 | 0,108 | 0,104 |
| | 237 | 302 | 158 | 171 | Tr 210×4 | 18 | 3 | 22 | 12,1 | 214 | 235 | - | 326 | - | 2,5 | 0,092 | 0,112 |
| 200 | 257 | 310 | 111 | 117 | Tr 230×4 | 20 | 3 | 17,2 | - | 233 | 270 | 295 | 327 | 3,1 | 2,5 | 0,114 | 0,104 |
| | 251 | 306 | 138 | 152 | Tr 230×4 | 20 | 3 | 20 | 10,1 | 233 | 250 | - | 327 | - | 2,5 | 0,095 | 0,113 |
| | 268 | 333 | 145 | 151 | Tr 240×4 | 23 | 4 | 22,3 | - | 237 | 290 | 315 | 353 | 3,5 | 3 | 0,114 | 0,097 |
| | 259 | 350 | 130 | 136 | Tr 240×4 | 20 | 4 | 20,5 | - | 237 | 295 | 320 | 383 | 1,7 | 3 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| 220 | 276 | 329 | 116 | 123 | Tr 260×4 | 21 | 3 | 19,2 | - | 253 | 290 | 315 | 347 | 1,3 | 2,5 | 0,113 | 0,106 |
| | 281 | 357 | 154 | 161 | Tr 260×4 | 25 | 4 | 20,4 | - | 257 | 305 | 335 | 383 | 3,7 | 3 | 0,116 | 0,095 |
| 240 | 305 | 367 | 128 | 135 | Tr 280×4 | 23 | 4 | 19,3 | - | 275 | 325 | 350 | 385 | 3,4 | 3 | 0,122 | 0,096 |
| | 314 | 394 | 172 | 179 | Tr 280×4 | 26 | 4 | 26,4 | - | 277 | 340 | 375 | 423 | 4,1 | 3 | 0,115 | 0,096 |
| 260 | 328 | 389 | 131 | 139 | Tr 300×4 | 24 | 4 | 21,3 | - | 295 | 350 | 375 | 405 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,121 | 0,098 |
| | 336 | 416 | 175 | 183 | Tr 300×5 | 28 | 5 | 28,4 | - | 300 | 360 | 395 | 440 | 4,1 | 4 | 0,115 | 0,097 |
| 280 | 352 | 417 | 145 | 153 | Tr 320×5 | 26 | 4 | 20 | - | 315 | 375 | 405 | 445 | 1,7 | 3 | 0,123 | 0,095 |
| | 338 | 409 | 184 | 202 | Tr 320×5 | 24 | 4 | 30,4 | - | 315 | 360 | 400 | 445 | 2,8 | 3 | 0,105 | 0,106 |
| | 362 | 448 | 192 | 200 | Tr 320×5 | 30 | 5 | 30,5 | - | 320 | 390 | 425 | 480 | 4,9 | 4 | 0,106 | 0,106 |
| | 354 | 448 | 224 | 242 | Tr 320×5 | 24 | 5 | 14,9 | - | 320 | 353 | 424 | 480 | 3,4 | 4 | - | 0,097 |
| 300 | 376 | 440 | 149 | 157 | Tr 340×5 | 27 | 4 | 23,3 | - | 335 | 395 | 430 | 465 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,121 | 0,098 |
| | 372 | 476 | 209 | 217 | Tr 340×5 | 31 | 5 | 26,7 | - | 340 | 410 | 455 | 520 | 3,9 | 4 | 0,114 | 0,096 |
| 320 | 402 | 482 | 162 | 171 | Tr 360×5 | 28 | 5 | 25,4 | - | 358 | 430 | 465 | 502 | 1,9 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,099 |
| | 405 | 517 | 225 | 234 | Tr 360×5 | 33 | 5 | 25,9 | - | 360 | 445 | 490 | 560 | 4,2 | 4 | 0,118 | 0,093 |
| 340 | 417 | 497 | 167 | 176 | Tr 380×5 | 30 | 5 | 26,4 | - | 378 | 445 | 480 | 522 | 2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,099 |
| | 423 | 537 | 229 | 238 | Tr 380×5 | 35 | 5 | 27,9 | - | 380 | 460 | 510 | 522 | 3,9 | 4 | 0,117 | 0,094 |

¹⁾ Width before the sleeve is driven into bearing bore

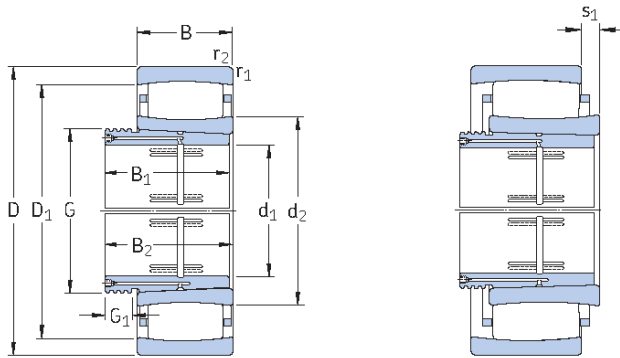
²⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

³⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings or to clear the snap ring for full complement bearings

⁴⁾ To clear the cage for caged bearings

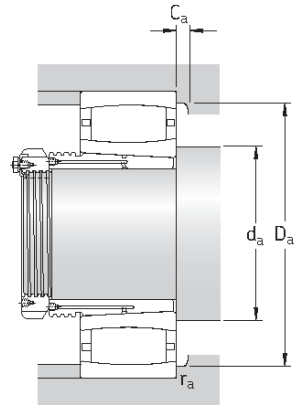
⁵⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings on a withdrawal sleeve
 d_1 360 – 710 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass | Designations | Withdrawal sleeve |
|----------------------|-------|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--|-------------------|
| d_1 | D | B | C | C_0 | P_u | Reference speed | Limiting speed | Bearing + sleeve | Bearing | Withdrawal sleeve |
| mm | | | kN | | kN | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 360 | 560 | 135 | 3 000 | 5 200 | 390 | 900 | 1 200 | 130 | ▶ C 3076 KM C 3176 KMB | AOH 3076 G |
| | 620 | 194 | 4 400 | 7 200 | 520 | 750 | 1 000 | 270 | | AOH 3176 G |
| 380 | 600 | 148 | 3 650 | 6 200 | 450 | 800 | 1 100 | 165 | ▶ C 3080 KM C 3180 KM | AOH 3080 G |
| | 650 | 200 | 4 800 | 8 300 | 585 | 700 | 950 | 285 | | AOH 3180 G |
| 400 | 620 | 150 | 3 800 | 6 400 | 465 | 850 | 1 200 | 175 | C 3084 KM C 3184 KM | AOH 3084 G |
| | 700 | 224 | 6 000 | 10 400 | 710 | 800 | 1 100 | 380 | | AOH 3184 G |
| 420 | 650 | 157 | 3 750 | 6 400 | 465 | 800 | 1 100 | 215 | C 3088 KMB C 3188 KMB C 4188 K30MB | AOHX 3088 G |
| | 720 | 226 | 6 700 | 11 400 | 780 | 630 | 850 | 420 | | AOHX 3188 G |
| | 720 | 280 | 7 500 | 12 900 | 900 | 500 | 670 | 510 | | AOH 24188 |
| 440 | 680 | 163 | 4 000 | 7 500 | 510 | 700 | 950 | 230 | C 3092 KM C 3192 KM C 4192 K30M | AOHX 3092 G |
| | 760 | 240 | 6 800 | 12 000 | 800 | 600 | 800 | 480 | | AOHX 3192 G |
| | 760 | 300 | 8 300 | 14 300 | 950 | 480 | 630 | 585 | | AOH 24192 |
| 460 | 700 | 165 | 4 050 | 7 800 | 530 | 670 | 900 | 245 | C 3096 KM ▶ C 3196 KMB | AOHX 3096 G |
| | 790 | 248 | 6 950 | 12 500 | 830 | 560 | 750 | 545 | | AOHX 3196 G |
| 480 | 720 | 167 | 4 250 | 8 300 | 560 | 630 | 900 | 265 | C 30/500 KM C 31/500 KM C 41/500 K30MB | AOHX 30/500 G |
| | 830 | 264 | 7 500 | 12 700 | 850 | 530 | 750 | 615 | | AOHX 31/500 G |
| | 830 | 325 | 10 200 | 18 600 | 1 220 | 430 | 560 | 780 | | AOH 241/500 |
| 500 | 780 | 185 | 5 100 | 9 500 | 640 | 600 | 800 | 355 | C 30/530 KM C 31/530 KM | AOH 30/530 |
| | 870 | 272 | 8 800 | 15 600 | 1 000 | 500 | 670 | 720 | | AOH 31/530 |
| 530 | 820 | 195 | 5 600 | 11 000 | 720 | 600 | 850 | 415 | C 30/560 KM ▶ C 31/560 KMB | AOHX 30/560 |
| | 920 | 280 | 9 500 | 17 000 | 1 100 | 530 | 750 | 855 | | AOH 31/560 |
| 570 | 870 | 200 | 6 300 | 12 200 | 780 | 500 | 700 | 460 | C 30/600 KM C 31/600 KMB C 41/600 K30MB | AOHX 30/600 |
| | 980 | 300 | 10 200 | 18 000 | 1 140 | 430 | 600 | 1 020 | | AOHX 31/600 |
| | 980 | 375 | 12 900 | 23 200 | 1 460 | 340 | 450 | 1 270 | | AOHX 241/600 |
| 600 | 920 | 212 | 6 800 | 12 900 | 830 | 480 | 670 | 555 | C 30/630 KM C 31/630 KMB | AOH 30/630 |
| | 1 030 | 315 | 11 800 | 20 800 | 1 290 | 400 | 560 | 1 200 | | AOH 31/630 |
| 630 | 980 | 230 | 8 150 | 16 300 | 1 000 | 430 | 600 | 705 | C 30/670 KM ▶ C 31/670 KMB | AOH 30/670 |
| | 1 090 | 336 | 12 000 | 22 000 | 1 320 | 380 | 530 | 1 410 | | AOHX 31/670 |
| 670 | 1 030 | 236 | 8 800 | 17 300 | 1 060 | 450 | 630 | 780 | C 30/710 KM C 40/710 K30M ▶ C 31/710 KMB | AOHX 30/710 |
| | 1 030 | 315 | 10 600 | 21 600 | 1 290 | 400 | 560 | 1 010 | | AOH 240/710 G |
| | 1 150 | 345 | 12 700 | 24 000 | 1 430 | 360 | 480 | 1 600 | | AOHX 31/710 |
| 710 | 1 090 | 250 | 9 500 | 19 300 | 1 160 | 380 | 530 | 975 | C 30/750 KMB C 31/750 KMB | AOH 30/750 |
| | 1 220 | 365 | 13 700 | 30 500 | 1 800 | 320 | 450 | 1 990 | | AOH 31/750 |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | Calculation factors | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|----------|-------|------------------|------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|
| d_1 | d_2 | D_1 | B_1 | $B_2^{1)}$ | G | G_1 | $r_{1,2}$ min | $s_1^{2)}$ | d_a min | $d_a^{3)}$ max | $D_a^{3)}$ min | D_a max | $C_a^{4)}$ min | r_a max | k_1 | k_2 |
| mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | - | | |
| 360 | 431 | 511 | 170 | 180 | Tr 400×5 | 31 | 5 | 27 | 398 | 460 | 495 | 542 | 2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,1 |
| | 446 | 551 | 232 | 242 | Tr 400×5 | 36 | 5 | 25,4 | 400 | 445 | 526 | 600 | 7,3 | 4 | - | 0,106 |
| 380 | 458 | 553 | 183 | 193 | Tr 420×5 | 33 | 5 | 30,6 | 418 | 480 | 525 | 582 | 2,1 | 4 | 0,121 | 0,099 |
| | 488 | 589 | 240 | 250 | Tr 420×5 | 38 | 6 | 50,7 | 426 | 526 | 564 | 624 | 2,5 | 5 | 0,106 | 0,109 |
| 400 | 475 | 570 | 186 | 196 | Tr 440×5 | 34 | 5 | 32,6 | 438 | 510 | 550 | 602 | 2,2 | 4 | 0,12 | 0,1 |
| | 508 | 618 | 266 | 276 | Tr 440×5 | 40 | 6 | 34,8 | 446 | 540 | 595 | 674 | 3,8 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,098 |
| 420 | 491 | 587 | 194 | 205 | Tr 460×5 | 35 | 6 | 19,7 | 463 | 489 | 565 | 627 | 1,7 | 5 | - | 0,105 |
| | 522 | 647 | 270 | 281 | Tr 460×5 | 42 | 6 | 16 | 466 | 521 | 613 | 694 | 7,5 | 5 | - | 0,099 |
| | 510 | 637 | 310 | 332 | Tr 460×5 | 30 | 6 | 27,8 | 466 | 509 | 606 | 694 | 7,3 | 5 | - | 0,1 |
| 440 | 539 | 624 | 202 | 213 | Tr 480×5 | 37 | 6 | 33,5 | 486 | 565 | 605 | 654 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,114 | 0,108 |
| | 559 | 679 | 285 | 296 | Tr 480×6 | 43 | 7,5 | 51 | 492 | 570 | 655 | 728 | 4,2 | 6 | 0,108 | 0,105 |
| | 540 | 670 | 332 | 355 | Tr 480×5 | 32 | 7,5 | 46,2 | 492 | 570 | 655 | 728 | 5,6 | 6 | 0,111 | 0,097 |
| 460 | 555 | 640 | 205 | 217 | Tr 500×6 | 38 | 6 | 35,5 | 503 | 580 | 625 | 677 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,11 |
| | 583 | 700 | 295 | 307 | Tr 500×6 | 45 | 7,5 | 24 | 512 | 580 | 705 | 758 | 20,6 | 6 | - | 0,104 |
| 480 | 572 | 656 | 209 | 221 | Tr 530×6 | 40 | 6 | 37,5 | 523 | 600 | 640 | 697 | 2,3 | 5 | 0,113 | 0,111 |
| | 605 | 738 | 313 | 325 | Tr 530×6 | 47 | 7,5 | 75,3 | 532 | 655 | 705 | 798 | - | 6 | 0,099 | 0,116 |
| | 598 | 740 | 360 | 383 | Tr 530×6 | 35 | 7,5 | 15 | 532 | 597 | 703 | 798 | 4,4 | 6 | - | 0,093 |
| 500 | 601 | 704 | 230 | 242 | Tr 560×6 | 45 | 6 | 35,7 | 553 | 635 | 685 | 757 | 2,5 | 5 | 0,12 | 0,101 |
| | 635 | 781 | 325 | 337 | Tr 560×6 | 53 | 7,5 | 44,4 | 562 | 680 | 745 | 838 | 4,8 | 6 | 0,115 | 0,097 |
| 530 | 660 | 761 | 240 | 252 | Tr 600×6 | 45 | 6 | 45,7 | 583 | 695 | 740 | 793 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,116 | 0,106 |
| | 664 | 808 | 335 | 347 | Tr 600×6 | 55 | 7,5 | 28 | 592 | 660 | 810 | 888 | 23,8 | 6 | - | 0,111 |
| 570 | 692 | 805 | 245 | 259 | Tr 630×6 | 45 | 6 | 35,9 | 623 | 725 | 775 | 847 | 2,7 | 5 | 0,125 | 0,098 |
| | 705 | 871 | 355 | 369 | Tr 630×6 | 55 | 7,5 | 26,1 | 632 | 704 | 827 | 948 | 5,1 | 6 | - | 0,107 |
| | 697 | 869 | 413 | 439 | Tr 630×6 | 38 | 7,5 | 24,6 | 632 | 696 | 823 | 948 | 5,5 | 6 | - | 0,097 |
| 600 | 717 | 840 | 258 | 272 | Tr 670×6 | 46 | 7,5 | 48,1 | 658 | 755 | 810 | 892 | 2,9 | 6 | 0,118 | 0,104 |
| | 741 | 916 | 375 | 389 | Tr 670×6 | 60 | 7,5 | 23,8 | 662 | 740 | 868 | 998 | 5,7 | 6 | - | 0,102 |
| 630 | 775 | 904 | 280 | 294 | Tr 710×7 | 50 | 7,5 | 41,1 | 698 | 820 | 875 | 952 | 2,9 | 6 | 0,121 | 0,101 |
| | 797 | 963 | 395 | 409 | Tr 710×7 | 59 | 7,5 | 33 | 702 | 795 | 965 | 1058 | 28 | 6 | - | 0,104 |
| 670 | 807 | 945 | 286 | 302 | Tr 750×7 | 50 | 7,5 | 47,3 | 738 | 850 | 910 | 1002 | 3,2 | 6 | 0,119 | 0,104 |
| | 803 | 935 | 360 | 386 | Tr 750×7 | 45 | 7,5 | 51,2 | 738 | 840 | 915 | 1002 | 4,4 | 6 | 0,113 | 0,101 |
| | 848 | 1012 | 405 | 421 | Tr 750×7 | 60 | 9,5 | 34 | 750 | 845 | 1015 | 1100 | 28,6 | 8 | - | 0,102 |
| 710 | 854 | 993 | 300 | 316 | Tr 800×7 | 50 | 7,5 | 28,6 | 778 | 852 | 961 | 1062 | 7,4 | 6 | - | 0,11 |
| | 884 | 1077 | 425 | 441 | Tr 800×7 | 60 | 9,5 | 33 | 790 | 883 | 1025 | 1180 | 9,3 | 8 | - | 0,094 |

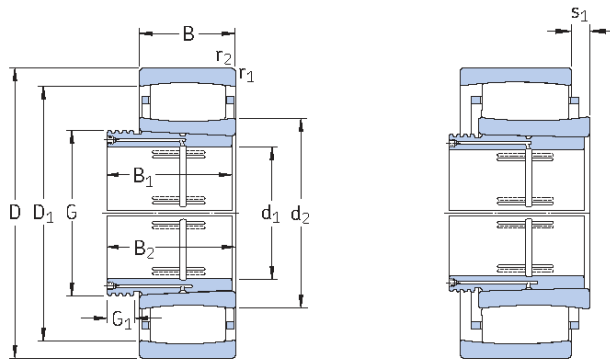
1) Width before the sleeve is driven into bearing bore

2) Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

3) To clear the cage

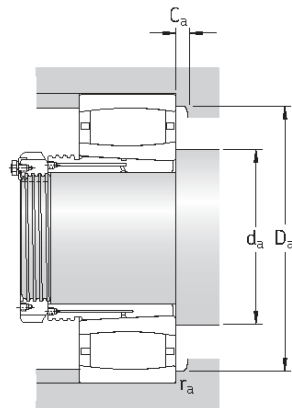
4) Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

CARB toroidal roller bearings on a withdrawal sleeve
 d_1 750 – 950 mm



| Principal dimensions | | | Basic load ratings | | Fatigue load limit | Speed ratings | | Mass Bearing + sleeve | Designations Bearing | Withdrawal sleeve |
|----------------------|-------|-----|--------------------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| d_1 | D | B | dynamic | static | | Reference speed | Limiting speed | | | |
| mm | | | C | C_0 | P_u | r/min | | kg | – | |
| 750 | 1 150 | 258 | 9 150 | 18 600 | 1 120 | 360 | 480 | 1 060 | C 30/800 KMB ▶ C 31/800 KMB | AOH 30/800 AOH 31/800 |
| | 1 280 | 375 | 15 600 | 30 500 | 1 760 | 300 | 400 | 2 170 | | |
| 800 | 1 220 | 272 | 11 600 | 24 500 | 1 430 | 320 | 450 | 1 300 | C 30/850 KMB ▶ C 31/850 KMB | AOH 30/850 AOH 31/850 |
| | 1 360 | 400 | 16 000 | 32 000 | 1 830 | 280 | 380 | 2 600 | | |
| 850 | 1 280 | 280 | 12 700 | 26 500 | 1 530 | 300 | 400 | 1 400 | C 30/900 KMB | AOH 30/900 |
| 900 | 1 360 | 300 | 12 900 | 27 500 | 1 560 | 280 | 380 | 1 700 | ▶ C 30/950 KMB | AOH 30/950 |
| 950 | 1 420 | 308 | 13 400 | 29 000 | 1 630 | 260 | 340 | 1 880 | ▶ C 30/1000 KMB ▶ C 31/1000 KMB | AOH 30/1000 AOH 31/1000 |
| | 1 580 | 462 | 22 800 | 45 500 | 2 500 | 220 | 300 | 3 950 | | |

▶ Please check availability of the bearing before incorporating it in a bearing arrangement design



| Dimensions | | | | | | | | | Abutment and fillet dimensions | | | | | Calculation factors | | |
|------------|------------|------------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| d_1 | d_2 ≈ | D_1 ≈ | B_1 | $B_2^{1)}$ | G | G_1 | $r_{1,2}$ min | $s_1^{2)}$ ≈ | d_a min | $d_a^{3)}$ max | $D_a^{3)}$ min | D_a max | $C_a^{4)}$ min | r_a max | k_1 | k_2 |
| mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | - | | |
| 750 | 888 | 1 076 | 308 | 326 | Tr 850×7 | 50 | 9,5 | 36 | 790 | 885 | 1 080 | 1 180 | 31,5 | 8 | - | 0,117 |
| | 947 | 1 133 | 438 | 456 | Tr 850×7 | 63 | 9,5 | 37 | 840 | 945 | 1 135 | 1 240 | 32,1 | 8 | - | 0,115 |
| 800 | 964 | 1 113 | 325 | 343 | Tr 900×7 | 53 | 7,5 | 24 | 878 | 963 | 1 077 | 1 192 | 7,7 | 6 | - | 0,097 |
| | 1 020 | 1 200 | 462 | 480 | Tr 900×7 | 62 | 12 | 40 | 898 | 1 015 | 1 205 | 1 312 | 33,5 | 10 | - | 0,11 |
| 850 | 1 004 | 1 173 | 335 | 355 | Tr 950×8 | 55 | 7,5 | 25,5 | 928 | 1 002 | 1 124 | 1 252 | 3,3 | 6 | - | 0,1 |
| 900 | 1 080 | 1 240 | 355 | 375 | Tr 1000×8 | 55 | 7,5 | 30 | 978 | 1 075 | 1 245 | 1 322 | 26,2 | 6 | - | 0,116 |
| 950 | 1 136 | 1 294 | 365 | 387 | Tr 1060×8 | 57 | 7,5 | 30 | 1 028 | 1 135 | 1 295 | 1 392 | 26,7 | 6 | - | 0,114 |
| | 1 179 | 1 401 | 525 | 547 | Tr 1060×8 | 63 | 12 | 46 | 1 048 | 1 175 | 1 405 | 1 532 | 38,6 | 10 | - | 0,105 |

¹⁾ Width before the sleeve is driven into bearing bore

²⁾ Permissible axial displacement from normal position of one bearing ring in relation to the other (→ page 40)

³⁾ To clear the cage

⁴⁾ Minimum width of free space for bearings with the cage in normal position (→ page 18)

Other associated VKE products

Self-aligning ball bearings

Self-aligning ball bearings as locating bearings are excellent partners for non-locating CARB toroidal roller bearings in self-aligning bearing systems if loads are light and speeds relatively high.

Self-aligning ball bearings were invented in 1907 by Sven Wingquist and VKE was founded to manufacture them. They are the low-friction bearings among rolling bearings and are still the optimum choice for many applications, even today. The VKE range covers all the usual dimension series and sizes for shafts from 5 to 240 mm in diameter. Most sizes are available with a tapered bore as well as a cylindrical bore and can therefore be mounted on the shaft in a variety of ways.

Spherical roller bearings

Spherical roller bearings are used in widely differing branches of industry as the locating bearing in self-aligning bearing systems when loads are heavy and speeds moderate. They are used successfully, e.g. in paper machines, for the roller beds of continuous casting plants as well as in ventilators and fans.

Spherical roller bearings are core products for VKE, as are self-aligning ball bearings, and were invented in 1919 by Arvid Palmgren and further developed in several stages by VKE. Today, the range produced by VKE comprises bearings in twelve dimension series with bore diameters ranging from 20 to 1 800 mm.

All are available with cylindrical as well as tapered bores and some sizes are available in a sealed version.

Accessories

Lock nuts

Lock nuts (also referred to as shaft nuts) are mostly used to axially locate bearings at shaft ends and are produced by VKE to several designs. The KM, KML and HM nuts have four or eight slots equally spaced around the

circumference and are secured by locking washers or locking clips, that engage a groove in the shaft.

KMFE lock nuts with a locking screw were specially developed for use with CARB bearings and sealed spherical roller bearings and have dimensions appropriate to these bearings. They can therefore be mounted immediately adjacent to the bearings without impeding axial displacement within the bearing.

A holding groove in the shaft is not needed.

KMT precision lock nuts with locking pins and KMK lock nuts with an integral locking device that do not require a groove in the shaft are also available.

Adapter and withdrawal sleeves

Adapter and withdrawal sleeves are used above all for bearing arrangements that have to be repeatedly mounted and dismantled. Bearings with a tapered bore can be mounted on smooth shafts as well as stepped shafts. They facilitate bearing mounting and dismantling and often simplify bearing arrangement design.

Adapter sleeves

Adapter sleeves are the more popular sleeves as they enable bearings to be mounted on smooth shafts as well as stepped shafts.

When using adapter sleeves on smooth shafts it is possible to locate the bearing at any position on the shaft. When used on stepped shafts together with a spacer ring, exact axial positioning of the bearing can be achieved and bearing dismantling is facilitated.

VKE adapter sleeves are slotted and are supplied complete with nut and locking device and for smaller sizes also with a KMFE lock nut.

Withdrawal sleeves

Withdrawal sleeves can be used to mount bearings with a tapered bore on cylindrical seats of stepped shafts. The sleeve is pressed into the bore of the bearing, which abuts a shaft shoulder or similar fixed component.

The sleeve is located on the shaft by a nut

or an end plate. VKE withdrawal sleeves are slotted and have an external taper of 1:12 or 1:30. The nuts required for mounting and dismantling the withdrawal sleeve are not supplied with the sleeve and must be ordered separately.



VKE withdrawal and adapter sleeves



VKE lock nuts

Bearing housings

Standard bearing housings together with rolling bearings provide economic bearing arrangements that require little maintenance. This is also true of CARB toroidal roller bearings. Mounted in standard housings the bearings are supported firmly and evenly around their circumference and across the whole raceway width. They are also protected against solid contaminants and moisture.

VKE produces a wide variety of bearing housings to meet different application demands. Most are made of grey cast iron, but housings of spheroidal graphite cast iron or cast steel can also be produced.

To meet the needs of bearing applications, for example in paper machines, housings to fit CARB bearings used at the non-drive side are available. These housings can be bolted to the bed as the thermal changes in cylinder length can be accommodated within the CARB toroidal roller bearing

See also VKE catalogues

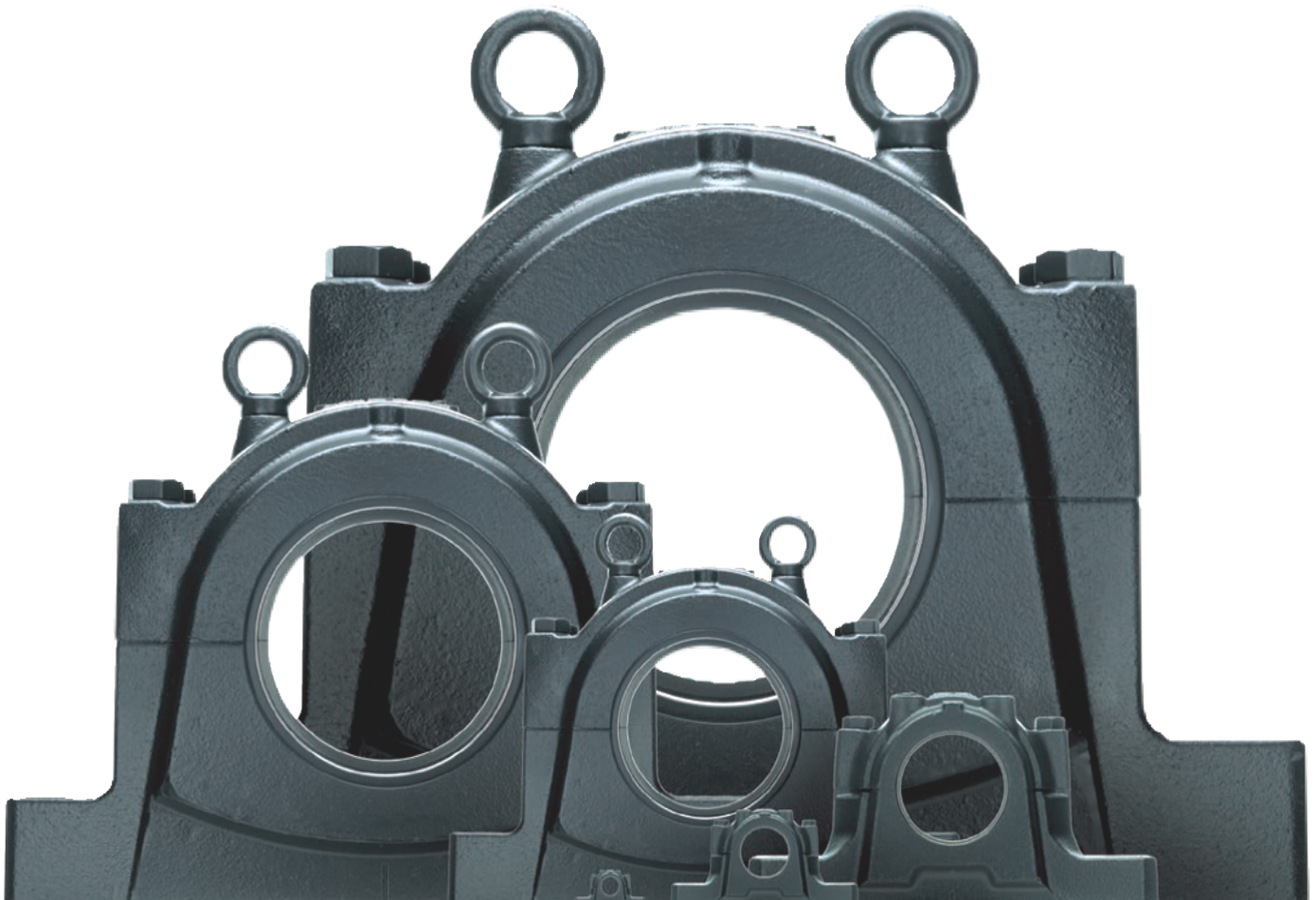
-
- "Bearing accessories"
- "Bearing housings"

and VKE brochures

- 6100 "VKE spherical roller bearings – setting a new standard for performance and reliability"
- 6101 "SNL 30, SNL 31 and SNL 32 plummer block housings solve the housing problems"
- 6111 "SONL plummer block housings – designed for oil lubrication"
- 6112 "SNL plummer block housings solve the housing problems"
- 6121 "VKE self-aligning bearing system"

or the

- "VKE Interactive Engineering Catalogue" online at www.bazthshop.ru



Lubricants and lubrication equipment

CARB toroidal roller bearings operate under a variety of loads, speeds, temperatures and environmental conditions. They require the type of high-quality lubricating greases, which VKE provides.

VKE greases have been specially developed for rolling bearings in their typical applications. The VKE assortment includes fifteen environmentally friendly greases and covers practically all application requirements.

The assortment is complemented by a selection of lubrication accessories including

- automatic lubricators
- grease guns
- lubricant metering devices
- a wide range of manually and pneumatically operated grease pumps.

Products for mounting and dismounting

Like all rolling bearings, CARB toroidal roller bearings require a high degree of skill when mounting or dismounting, as well as the correct tools and methods.

The comprehensive VKE assortment of tools and equipment includes everything that is required

- mechanical tools
- heaters
- hydraulic tools and equipment.



Mounting kit to apply the VKE drive-up method



Condition monitoring equipment

Condition monitoring equipment

The goal of condition monitoring is to maximize the time that a machine is functioning properly and minimize the number of unexpected breakdowns, thereby significantly reducing downtime and maintenance costs.

Condition monitoring enables incipient bearing damage to be detected and evaluated so that repairs can be scheduled for a time that will have a minimal impact on production. Applied to all critical machinery condition monitoring can optimize machinery utilization.

VKE provides a comprehensive range of condition monitoring equipment to measure important parameters. These include

- temperature
- speed
- noise
- oil condition
- shaft alignment
- vibration
- bearing condition.

Products range from lightweight, handheld devices, to sophisticated continuous monitoring systems for fixed installations that can be

connected directly to the plant's Computerized Maintenance Management System (CMMS).

One example is the MARLIN I-Pro data manager, which is a rugged, high performance data collector that enables plant operations personnel to quickly and easily collect, store and analyse overall machine vibration, process and inspection data. The unit enables trending, comparison with previous readings, alarm alerts and more. A "user notes" feature enables an operator to immediately record detailed observations of troublesome machine conditions or questionable measurements.

VKE – the knowledge engineering company

From the company that invented the self-aligning ball bearing more than 100 years ago, VKE has evolved into a knowledge engineering company that is able to draw on five technology platforms to create unique solutions for its customers. These platforms include bearings, bearing units and seals, of course, but extend to other areas including: lubricants and lubrication systems, critical for long bearing life in many applications; mechatronics that combine mechanical and electronics knowledge into systems for more effective linear motion and sensorized solutions; and a full range of services, from design and logistics support to conditioning monitoring and reliability systems.

Though the scope has broadened, VKE continues to maintain the world's leadership in the design, manufacture and marketing of rolling bearings, as well as complementary products such as radial seals. VKE also holds an increasingly important position in the market for linear motion products, high-precision aerospace bearings, machine tool spindles and plant maintenance services.

The VKE Group is globally certified to ISO 14001, the international standard for environmental management, as well as OHSAS 18001, the health and safety management standard. Individual divisions have been approved for quality certification in accordance with ISO 9001 and other customer specific requirements.

With over 100 manufacturing sites worldwide and sales companies in 70 countries, VKE is a truly international corporation. In addition, our distributors and dealers in some 15 000 locations around the world, an e-business marketplace and a global distribution system put VKE close to customers for the supply of both products and services. In essence, VKE solutions are available wherever and whenever customers need them. Overall, the VKE brand and the corporation are stronger than ever. As the knowledge engineering company, we stand ready to serve

you with world-class product competencies, intellectual resources, and the vision to help you succeed

Evolving by-wire technology

VKE has a unique expertise in fast-growing by-wire technology, from fly-by-wire, to drive-by-wire, to work-by-wire. VKE pioneered practical fly-by-wire technology and is a close working partner with all aerospace industry leaders. As an example, virtually all aircraft of the Airbus design use VKE by-wire systems for cockpit flight control.

VKE is also a leader in automotive by-wire technology, and has partnered with automotive engineers to develop two concept cars, which employ VKE mechatronics for steering and braking. Further by-wire development has led VKE to produce an all-electric forklift truck, which uses mechatronics rather than hydraulics for all controls.

Harnessing wind power

The growing industry of wind-generated electric power provides a source of clean, green electricity. VKE is working closely with global industry leaders to develop efficient and trouble-free turbines, providing a wide range of large, highly specialized bearings and condition monitoring systems to extend equipment life of wind farms located in even the most remote and inhospitable environments.

Working in extreme environments

In frigid winters, especially in northern countries, extreme sub-zero temperatures can cause bearings in railway axleboxes to seize due to lubrication starvation. VKE created a new family of synthetic lubricants formulated to retain their lubrication viscosity even at these extreme temperatures. VKE knowledge enables manufacturers and end user customers to overcome the performance issues resulting from extreme temperatures, whether hot or cold. For example, VKE products are at work in diverse environments such as baking ovens and instant freezing in food processing plants.

Developing a cleaner cleaner

The electric motor and its bearings are the heart of many household appliances. VKE works closely with appliance manufacturers to improve their products' performance, cut costs, reduce weight, and reduce energy consumption. A recent example of this cooperation is a new generation of vacuum cleaners with substantially more suction. VKE knowledge in the area of small bearing technology is also applied to manufacturers of power tools and office equipment.

Maintaining a 350 km/h R&D lab

In addition to VKE's renowned research and development facilities in Europe and the United States, Formula One car racing provides a unique environment for VKE to push the limits of bearing technology. For over 50 years, VKE products, engineering and knowledge have helped make Scuderia Ferrari a formidable force in F1 racing. (The average racing Ferrari utilizes more than 150 VKE components.) Lessons learned here are applied to the products we provide to auto-makers and the aftermarket worldwide

Delivering Asset Efficiency Optimization

Through VKE Reliability Systems, VKE provides a comprehensive range of asset efficiency products and services, from condition monitoring hardware and software to maintenance strategies, engineering assistance and machine reliability programmes. To optimize efficiency and boost productivity, some industrial facilities opt for an Integrated Maintenance Solution, in which VKE delivers all services under one fixed-fee, performance-based contract.

Planning for sustainable growth

By their very nature, bearings make a positive contribution to the natural environment, enabling machinery to operate more efficiently, consume less power, and require less lubrication. By raising the performance bar for our own products, VKE is enabling a new generation of high-efficiency products and equipment. With an eye to the future and the world we will leave to our children, the VKE Group policy on environment, health and safety, as well as the manufacturing techniques, are planned and implemented to help protect and preserve the earth's limited natural resources. We remain committed to sustainable, environmentally responsible growth.

